

# Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report

May 2018



[www.eastsuffolk.gov.uk/suffolkcoastallocalplanreview](http://www.eastsuffolk.gov.uk/suffolkcoastallocalplanreview)



Source - [www.thesuffolkcoast.co.uk](http://www.thesuffolkcoast.co.uk)

## Contents

Non Technical Summary .....	2
1. Introduction .....	21
2. Context Review (Task A1) .....	27
3. Baseline Characteristics (Task A2).....	32
4. Baseline data.....	33
Social Baseline.....	33
Environmental Baseline .....	60
Economic Baseline .....	95
5. Sustainability Issues and Problems (Task A3) .....	114
6. Developing SA Objectives and testing their compatibility (Task A4) .....	117
7. Next Steps (Task A5) .....	128
APPENDIX 1: Context Review.....	129
APPENDIX 2: Template for completing initial SA assessments.....	220
APPENDIX 3: Responses to Scoping Report Consultation.....	223

## Non Technical Summary

### Introduction

Suffolk Coastal District Council and Ipswich Borough Council are preparing new aligned Local Plans for their areas, to look ahead to 2036.

A Local Plan sets out the level of growth which needs to be planned in an area and identifies where that growth should be located and how it should be delivered. A Local Plan also sets out planning policies used to determine planning applications.

The Local Plan Review will replace the existing suite of Local Plan Documents.

Suffolk Coastal District Council Local Plan Review- Key Facts	
<b>Name of Responsible Authority</b>	Suffolk Coastal District Council
<b>Title of programme</b>	Suffolk Coastal District Council Local Plan Review
<b>What prompted the plan</b>	<p>In 2016, the four local planning authorities and Suffolk County Council signed a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU), which established a framework for co-operation in relation to planning for housing and employment growth across the Ipswich Housing Market Area and the Ipswich Functional Economic Area.</p> <p>The need to continue with a joint/aligned Local Plan was reaffirmed in the Inspector's Report which considered the Ipswich Borough Council Local Plan. The inspector found the Ipswich documents to be sound but highlighted the need to continue to comply with the "Duty to Cooperate" in relation to neighbouring authorities to ensure that housing and employment needs are met.</p>
<b>Subject</b>	Spatial development planning
<b>Period covered</b>	2016 to 2036
<b>Frequency of updates</b>	As needed in order to keep the plan up-to-date.
<b>Area covered</b>	The administrative area of Suffolk Coastal District Council.
<b>Purpose and scope of the plan</b>	<p>Sets level of growth for the plan area;</p> <p>Allocates sites to meet the plan areas development needs between 2016 and 2036;</p> <p>Sets development management policies against which planning applications can be assessed.</p>
<b>Contact point</b>	<p>Planning Policy Suffolk Coastal District Council East Suffolk Station Road Melton Woodbridge IP12 1RT Email: <a href="mailto:suffolkcoastallocalplan@eastsuffolk.gov.uk">suffolkcoastallocalplan@eastsuffolk.gov.uk</a> Phone: 01394 444 558/ 761</p>

A Sustainability Appraisal (SA) is a systematic process by which the Local Plan is assessed to see how well it meets the economic, social and environmental needs of the area's current and future population. The SA evaluates alternative spatial development proposals and scenarios and considers their relative merits against each other in order to take forward the most appropriate policies in the Local Plan.

The Scoping Report has been prepared as part of the combined Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) and Sustainability Appraisal (SA). The SA process is at the heart of the plan-making process and is mandatory for all local planning authorities to undertake as part of the preparation of a Development Plan

SEA focusses on the environmental elements of the plan, whilst the SA process is broader covering the social, economic and environmental impacts of the plan. Government guidance suggests that SA and SEA requirements can be met through a single appraisal process.

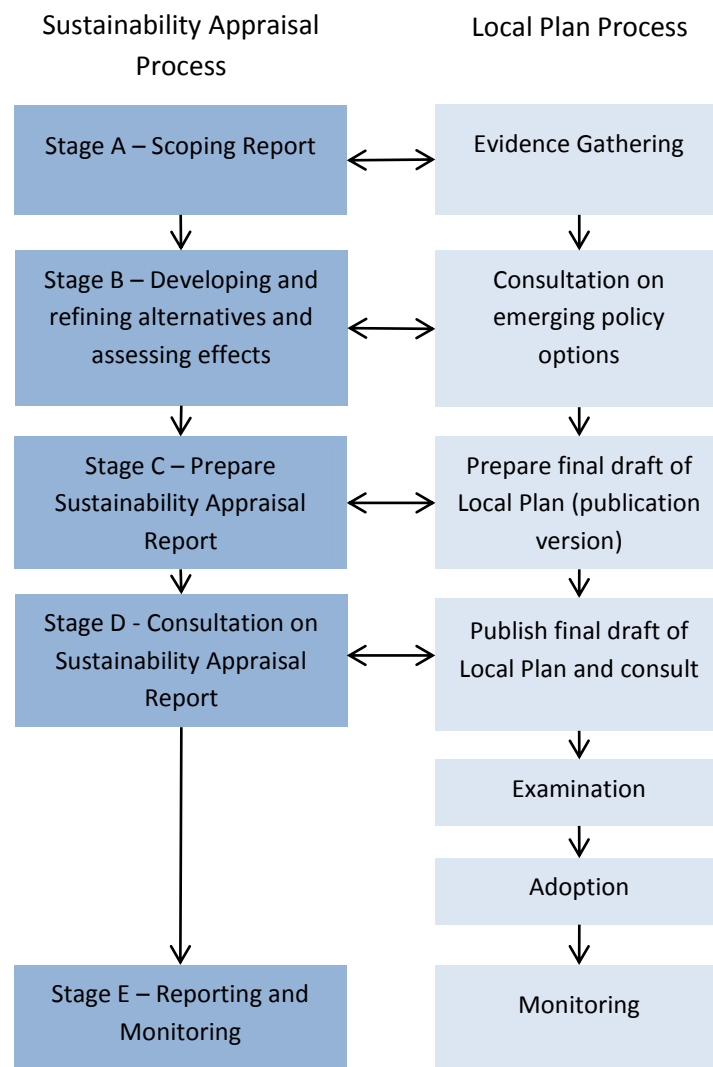


Figure 1: Local Plan and Sustainability Appraisal Process

The first part of a sustainability appraisal is the scoping report. The Scoping Report contains five steps which constitute the process for producing a Scoping Report, as explained below.

- Stage A1 – identifying other relevant plans, programmes and environmental protections objectives. Policies within the Local Plan Review will be influenced by other relevant international and national legislation. Therefore the Scoping Report lists relevant legislation and policies and their key objectives and details how future Local Planning policies take these objectives into account during the preparation.
- Stage A2 – baseline information detailing a range of social, economic and environmental data is obtained from a number of sources. Collectively this data will be used as the baseline to provide the basis for identifying issues and determining objectives for the Local Plan Review.
- Stage A3 – the baseline information provides the evidence base from which the local authority is able to identify environmental problems. Environmental issues are a key consideration for Suffolk Coastal as many areas are identified for environmental protection.
- Stage A4 – Developing SA objectives and testing their compatibility which will be used to appraise the policy options as the Local Plan Review progresses. The SA objectives provide the opportunity to compare the potential effects of all reasonable options considered.
- Stage A5 – Consultation on every element of the SA is fundamental and required by national regulations. The Scoping Report will be informed through consultation with statutory bodies and other relevant stakeholders across the district and the wider plan area.

### Context Review

A comprehensive review of other plans and programmes at a national, regional, county and local level has been undertaken to identify implications for future Local Plan policies and the Sustainability Appraisal objectives. The outcomes of this exercise are summarised below.

*Table 2 : Summary of Policy Context Analysis (Task A1)*

Topic	Key Messages	Source
<b>Population</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Address deprivation</li> <li>• Reduce inequality</li> <li>• Reduce social exclusion</li> </ul>	NPPF, 2012; Planning Policy for Traveller Sites, 2015; Localism Act, 2011; Suffolk Poverty Strategy: Working together to tackle poverty 2015-2020; Transforming Suffolk Community Strategy 2008-2028; Strategic Housing Market Assessment, 2017.
<b>Housing</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure housing growth meets demand in the Ipswich HMA</li> <li>• Deliver a mix of high quality housing to meet local needs</li> <li>• Make appropriate provision for Gypsies, Travellers, Travelling Show people and Boat Dwellers.</li> </ul>	NPPF, 2012; Planning Policy for Traveller Sites, 2015; Housing White Paper: Fixing our Broken Housing Market, 2017, Housing Act, 2004; Lifetime homes, lifetime neighbourhoods – A national strategy for housing in an Ageing Society, 2008;



Topic	Key Messages	Source
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Address issues associated with empty homes and second homes</li> <li>Address homelessness</li> </ul>	Strategic Housing Market Assessment, 2017.
<b>Health and Wellbeing</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promote healthier lifestyles.</li> <li>Tackle health inequalities</li> <li>Reduce anti-social behaviour and crime (including the fear of crime).</li> <li>Ensure that there are appropriate facilities for the physically and mentally disabled and elderly</li> </ul>	NPPF, 2012; Guidance for NHS Commissioners on equality and health inequalities, 2015; Health inequalities, working together to reduce health inequalities 2014-15; NHS Five Year Forward View, 2014; Dementia-friendly Health and Social Care Environments, 2015; Suffolk Walking Strategy 2015-2020; Suffolk Health and Wellbeing Strategy, Refreshed for 2016 to 2019; Transforming Suffolk Community Strategy 2008-2028 (2008 revision); Hidden Needs, 2016; State of Children in Suffolk Report, 2016; Health effects of climate change in the UK, 2012; Ipswich Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2011-2016
<b>Education</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enhance skills in the workforce to reduce unemployment and deprivation.</li> <li>Improve educational attainment in the Ipswich HMA</li> <li>Ensure the appropriate supply of high quality educational and childcare facilities</li> </ul>	DCLG Planning for schools, 2011; Schools Organisational Review, 2006; Transforming Suffolk Community Strategy 2008-2028 (2008 revision); Department of education, Home to school travel and transport guidance, 2014; Suffolk County Council's Education and Learning Infrastructure Plan version 2.1.
<b>Water</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Address the high levels of nitrates in farmland</li> <li>Protect and enhance surface and groundwater quality.</li> <li>Improve water efficiency.</li> <li>Ensure timely investment water services infrastructure to meet demand arising from new development.</li> </ul>	Flood and Water Management Act, 2010; Water Act, 2014; Future Water – the governments Water Strategy for England , 2011; NPPF; Water for People and the Environment: Water Resources Strategy Regional Action Plan Anglian Region, 2009; Anglian Water: Water Resources Management Plan, 2014; Anglian River Basin District Management Plans (RBMP), 2015; Anglia Water – Water Resources Management Plan, 2015; Haven Gateway Water Cycle Study, November 2009; Essex and Suffolk Water- Water Resources Management Plan, 2010-2035
<b>Air</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure that air quality is maintained or enhanced (e.g. in existing Air Quality Management Areas)</li> <li>Reduce emissions to air</li> </ul>	Improving air quality: reducing nitrogen dioxide in our towns and cities, 2017; Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern

Topic	Key Messages	Source
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Address health inequalities and public health</li> </ul>	Ireland, 2007; National Air Quality Strategy for England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland Vol 2, 2011; NPPF, 2012; Suffolk Local Authorities – Air Quality Management and New Development, 2011; Ipswich Borough Council Air Quality Action Plan, 2008.
<b>Material Assets (including soil and waste)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Encourage the use of previously developed (brownfield) land.</li> <li>• Conserve and enhance soil quality and mineral resources</li> <li>• Protect/minimise the loss of Best and Most Versatile agricultural land.</li> <li>• Protect geologically important sites.</li> <li>• Encourage mixed use development.</li> <li>• To promote the sustainable management of waste</li> </ul>	Safeguarding Our Soils: A Strategy for England, 2009; NPPF, 2012; National Planning Policy For Waste, 2014; The Geological Conservation Review, ongoing; Guidance on the planning for mineral extraction, 2014; DEFRA waste management plan for England, 2013; National Quality Mark Scheme for Land Contamination Management, January 2017; Suffolk Local Geodiversity Action Plan, 2006; Suffolk Joint Municipal Waste Strategy 2003-2020; Suffolk Minerals Core Strategy, 2008; Suffolk Waste Core Strategy, 2011; Suffolk Minerals and Waste Local Plan, Issues and Options Consultation Document, 2016
<b>Climatic Change, Flooding and the Coast and Estuaries</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure adaptation to the effects of climate change.</li> <li>• Minimise the effects of climate change e.g. through sustainable construction</li> <li>• Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases that may cause climate change.</li> <li>• Promote the uptake of renewable energy technologies</li> <li>• Reduce the risk of flooding arising from new development.</li> <li>• Protect flood plains</li> <li>• Reduce the risk of flooding arising from new development.</li> <li>• Protect existing properties and other land uses on the coast and estuaries</li> </ul>	Climate Change Act , 2008; Energy Act, 2013; National Adaptation Programme, 2013; Carbon Plan: Delivering our Low Carbon Future; UK Renewable Energy Strategy; NPPF; Climate Change Risk Assessment, 2012; Suffolk Climate Action Plan 2, 2012; Ipswich Strategic Flood risk assessment, May 2011, Developing Adaptation to Climate Change in the East of England, 2011; Suffolk Local Flood Risk Management Strategy, 2012; A summary of Climate Change Risks for the East of England, 2012; The Stour & Orwell Estuaries Management Strategy 2015 – 2020 (draft May 2016) UK Marine Policy Statement, 2013; The Stour and Orwell Estuaries: scheme of management, and management strategy (Suffolk Coasts and Heaths) (2010) Updated 2013 – 2018; Essex and South Suffolk Shoreline Management Plan (Oct 2010) (Environment Agency); Habitats Regulations Assessment Recreational

Topic	Key Messages	Source
		Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (forthcoming, 2018)
<b>Biodiversity</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protect and enhance biodiversity including designated sites and ecological networks.</li> <li>• Protect and enhance green infrastructure.</li> <li>• Encourage biodiversity net gain</li> <li>• Increase canopy cover</li> <li>• Ecosystem services</li> <li>• Ensure tourism is compatible with protection of biodiversity, landscapes and townscapes</li> </ul>	<p>The Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act, 2006; Biodiversity 2020: Biodiversity duty: public authority to have regard to conserving biodiversity, 2014; A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services; UK post 2010 Biodiversity Framework; NPPF; Accessible Natural Green Space Standards in Towns and Cities: A Review and Toolkit for their implementation (2003) and Nature Nearby: Accessible Green Space Guidance (2010)</p> <p>Suffolk Biodiversity Action Plan, 2012; Suffolk Coast and Heaths AONB Management Strategy (June 2013-18); Suffolk's Nature Strategy, 2015; Suffolk Tree Strategy (forthcoming).</p>
<b>Cultural Heritage</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve the quality of the built environment.</li> <li>• Incorporate good quality design</li> <li>• Conserve and enhance cultural heritage assets and their settings.</li> <li>• Respect, maintain and strengthen local character and distinctiveness.</li> <li>• Ensure tourism is compatible with protection of biodiversity, landscapes and townscapes</li> </ul>	NPPF, 2012; Heritage in Local Plans: How to create a sound plan under the NPPF, 2012; Suffolk Heritage Strategy, 2014
<b>Landscape</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protect and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of natural landscapes and townscapes.</li> <li>• Promote high quality design that respects and enhances local character.</li> <li>• Ensure tourism is compatible with protection of biodiversity, landscapes and townscapes</li> </ul>	<p>Integrated Landscape Character Objectives, Landscape East 2010; Suffolk Countryside Strategy (2000); Touching the Tide Landscape Character Assessment August 2012 (Suffolk County Council Landscape Character Assessment; Suffolk Historic Landscape Characterisation Map 2008</p>
<b>Economy</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure that there is an adequate supply of employment land to meet the economic ambition of the Ipswich HMA (in rural and urban contexts)</li> <li>• Attract inward investment in line with the ambition of the Local Economic Partnership.</li> <li>• Encourage economic diversification including growth in high value, high growth, and high</li> </ul>	<p>Building our Industrial Strategy: Green Paper, 2017; New Anglia LEP Strategic Economic Plan, 2014; Leading the Way: Green Economy Pathfinder Manifesto 2012-15, New Anglia LEP; New Anglia Local Enterprise Partnership Towards a Growth Plan, 2013; Suffolk Coast Tourism Strategy 2013-2023; Suffolk's Local Economic Assessment 2011; New Anglia LEP Skills Manifesto (Parts 1 and 2)</p>



Topic	Key Messages	Source
	<p>knowledge economic sectors.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Create local employment opportunities.</li> <li>• Enhance skills in the workforce to reduce unemployment and deprivation.</li> <li>• Build upon the Ipswich HMA's successes in tourism</li> <li>• Attract visitors to Ipswich as well as the rest of Suffolk in order to contribute to the vitality of Ipswich</li> </ul>	
<b>Transport and Connectivity</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promote sustainable transport modes, walking and cycling and reduce the need to travel.</li> <li>• Ensure timely investment in transport infrastructure to accommodate new development.</li> <li>• Reduce traffic and congestion.</li> <li>• Improve public transport provision including better integration of modes.</li> <li>• Enhance accessibility to key community facilities, services and jobs for all (urban and rural)</li> </ul>	NPPF; Suffolk's Local Transport Plan, 2011-2031; Suffolk Cycle Strategy, 2014; Ipswich Borough Council's Cycling Strategy Supplementary Planning Document, 2016; Suffolk Walking Strategy 2015-2020; Department of education, Home to School Travel and Transport Guidance, 2014; In Step With Suffolk: Rights of Way Improvement Plan 2006-16
<b>Digital Infrastructure</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Build upon the Ipswich HMA's successes in digital industries</li> <li>• Attract inward investment.</li> <li>• Create local employment opportunities.</li> <li>• Enhance digital skills in the workforce to reduce unemployment and deprivation.</li> <li>• Ensure that the digital infrastructure is used to promote social inclusion and reduce isolation (particularly in rural areas)</li> <li>• Capitalise on the ability of digital infrastructure to deliver services</li> </ul>	Building our Industrial Strategy: Green Paper, 2017; UK Digital Strategy, 2017; Suffolk Local Authorities Draft 5 Year Infrastructure Plan, 2017 – 2022; Suffolk County Council's 'Better Broadband for Suffolk'

### *Sustainability Issues and Problems*

Through the identification of the baseline characteristics, it is possible to identify the key sustainability issues and problems. The identification of these issues helps establish the objectives outlined in the Sustainability Appraisal Framework.

#### *Key SA Issues*

Key SA issue across Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal	Suffolk Coastal Specific Issues
---	---------------------------------

	Key SA issue across Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal	Suffolk Coastal Specific Issues
<b>Population</b>	<b>The need to reduce inequality and social exclusion</b>	Despite relative affluence of the district there is still a need to address pockets of deprivation.
	<b>Impact of changing demographics and migration trends</b>	Increasing number of young people leaving the district and a large rural population.  District's population is older than the county, regional and national averages.  Suffolk Coastal expects to see more deaths than births across the decade, 2014-2024.
<b>Housing</b>	<b>The need to ensure the delivery of a sustainable supply of housing</b>	Limited land availability and large areas of protected land.
	<b>Ensuring the delivery of mix of housing types and tenures (including affordable housing)</b>	High house prices and high numbers of second homes in the district.  The impact of an aging population on housing supply. Increased demand for specialist housing.
<b>Health and Wellbeing</b>	<b>The need to ensure the delivery of health and social care provision in line with growth</b>	Population is older than the county, regional and national averages.
	<b>The need to address health inequalities and public health</b>	Limited access to health provision in the rural areas.  Aging population and high proportion population with long-term health problems and disabilities.
	<b>Promoting healthy lifestyles</b>	Improving access to opportunities for regular physical activity
	<b>Crime rates and anti-social behaviour</b>	Addressing fear of crime.
<b>Education</b>	<b>The need to ensure the delivery of education provision in line with growth</b>	Distance to both primary and secondary schools, especially in rural locations.
	<b>The need to ensure appropriate skills to match future employment needs</b>	Ensuring the local population can access new employment opportunities
<b>Water</b>	<b>Managing water resources and water quality</b>	There are a number of Groundwater Source Protection Zones  High number of existing groundwater and surface water Nitrate Vulnerable Zones
	<b>The timely provision of new water services infrastructure in line with growth</b>	The timely provision of new water services infrastructure in line with growth
<b>Air</b>	<b>Improving air quality</b>	Reliance on private motor cars and the lack of public transport provision.  Two Air Quality Management Areas in Suffolk Coastal
	<b>The requirement for clean vehicle infrastructure to encourage uptake of technologies</b>	The requirement for clean vehicle infrastructure to encourage uptake of technologies
<b>Material Assets (including</b>	<b>The need to maintain and/or enhance soil quality</b>	Extensive areas of high quality agricultural land.
	<b>The need to manage waste arisings in</b>	The need to manage waste arisings in

	Key SA issue across Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal	Suffolk Coastal Specific Issues
soil and waste)	accordance with the waste hierarchy	accordance with the waste hierarchy
	The need to encourage development on previously developed land and/or make use of existing buildings and infrastructure	Limited availability of previously developed land.
	The need to protect and enhance sites designated for their geological interest	The need to protect and enhance sites designated for their geological interest
Climatic Change, flooding and the Coast and Estuaries	The need to ensure that the built environment adapts to the impact of climate change and extreme weather events	The need to increase renewable energy provision.  The need to ensure an appropriate response to sea level rise and coastal erosion  The need to ensure sustainable construction techniques and green infrastructure are employed to mitigate climate change
	The need to address pluvial, fluvial and coastal flood risk	Low lying areas at risk of flooding from drainage, rivers and coastal waters.  Eroding coastline.
	The need to manage pressure on protected sites	Large areas protected for species and habitat value which come under pressure from increased recreational and tourist activity.  Eroding coastline and coastal change management.
Biodiversity	The need to conserve and enhance biodiversity (including sites designated for their nature conservation value)	Numerous protected sites across the district.  Need to extend and enhance the green infrastructure network across the whole Ipswich HMA.
	The need to halt biodiversity net loss	High biodiversity value.
Cultural Heritage	Maintaining and enhancing designated and non-designated heritage and cultural assets	High number of heritage assets.
Landscape	The need to ensure the protection and enhancement of local distinctiveness and character	Managing development while protecting significant areas of environmental protection.  Delivering high quality design that respects local character.
	The need to manage pressure from new development on the AONB	Significant areas of AONB across the district
Economy	The need to support and maintain a sustainable local economy	Limited employment land availability with limited large business unit provision outside Felixstowe.  Limited range of employment opportunities in rural areas.  Promoting growth in key employment sectors  Competition for land from housing.
	Enhancing town and service centres and	Changing nature of town and district centres

	Key SA issue across Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal their role	Suffolk Coastal Specific Issues
Transport and connectivity	Reducing the need to travel	Distances between key services and facilities in rural areas.
	Encouraging the use of sustainable transport modes	Reliance on private motor car and the lack of public transport provision.
Digital Infrastructure	The need to realise opportunities for social inclusion through the provision of improved online services	Rural isolation and poor access to fast Broadband and reliable mobile coverage in rural areas.
	The need to support the growth of the digital economy	Access to fast broadband in rural areas

### *Developing SA Objectives and testing their compatibility*

The Sustainability Issues, in turn, inform the proposed SA Framework:

SA Objective	Guide Question	Indicator	Topic in the SEA Directive
<b>Population</b>			
1. To reduce poverty and social exclusion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it reduce poverty and social exclusion in those areas most affected?</li> <li>Will it reduce benefit dependency?</li> <li>Does it support the changing population profile of the area?</li> <li>Will it encourage engagement/participation in community/cultural activities?</li> <li>Will it contribute to regeneration activities?</li> <li>Will it enhance the public realm?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Long term unemployment rate (Suffolk Observatory)</li> <li>Proportion of the population who live in wards that rank within the most deprived 10% and 25% of wards in the country (Index of Multiple Deprivation)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Human health</li> <li>Population</li> </ul>
<b>Housing</b>			
2. To meet the housing requirements of the whole community	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it contribute to the supply of housing?</li> <li>Will it reduce homelessness?</li> <li>Will it contribute to meeting demand for a range and mix of housing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New homes completed in the monitoring year (council records)</li> <li>New homes approved in the monitoring year</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Human health</li> <li>Population</li> <li>Material assets</li> </ul>

SA Objective	Guide Question	Indicator	Topic in the SEA Directive
	including affordable housing and specialist housing? • Will it reduce the number of unfit homes? • Will it contribute to the delivery of sustainable homes?	(council records) • Recorded homeless rates (ONS) • Net additional dwellings – size, type, affordable (Council records)	
<b>Health and Wellbeing</b>			
3. To improve the health of the population overall and reduce health inequalities	• Will it improve access to health facilities and social care services? • Will it encourage healthy lifestyles? • Will it support the diverse range of health needs within the community?	• Condition of residents general health (Census - QS302EW) • Change in the amount of Accessible Natural Greenspace (Natural England) • Level of recorded crime and anti-social behaviour (Suffolk Observatory) • Percentage of the district's population having access to a natural greenspace within 400 metres of their home • Length of greenways constructed • Hectares of accessible open space per 1,000 population	• Population • Climatic factors • Human health • Fauna • Biodiversity • Flora
4. To improve the quality of where people live and work	• Will it contribute to a healthy living environment? (noise, odour etc?) • Will it reduce crime/ fear of crime and anti-social activity? • Will it promote design that discourages crime? • Will it avoid locating development in locations that could adversely affect people's health? • Will it support those with disabilities? • Will it protect and improve air quality? • Will it avoid exacerbating existing air quality issues in designated AQMAs?		
<b>Education</b>			
5. To improve levels of education and skills in	• Will it improve qualifications and skills of	• GCSE and equivalent results for young	• Human health

SA Objective	Guide Question	Indicator	Topic in the SEA Directive
the population overall	young people and adults? • Will it support the provision of an adequate range of educational and child care facilities?	people (Department for Education) • % of working age population with NVQ level 4+ or equivalent qualification (Census 2011 - QS501EW)	• Population
<b>Water</b>			
6. To conserve and enhance water quality and resources	• Will it support the achievement of Water Framework Directive Targets • Will it protect and improve the quality of inland waters? • Will it protect and improve the quality of coastal waters? • Will it promote sustainable use of water? • Will it maintain water availability of water dependent habitats? • Will it support the provision of sufficient water supply and treatment infrastructure in a timely manner to support new development? • Will it improve ground water quality?	• Recorded water quality in rivers, estuaries and groundwater from River Basin Management Plans (Environment Agency) • Recorded Water Resource Availability Status (Environment Agency, Anglian Water, Essex & Suffolk Water) • Bathing water quality (EA)	• Soil • Material assets • Landscape • Flora
<b>Air</b>			
7. To maintain and where possible improve air quality	• Will it protect and improve air quality? • Will it avoid exacerbating existing air quality issues in designated AQMAs? • Will it contribute to a	• Number of designated AQMAs (Council records) • Estimated district CO2 emissions (Department of	• Air • Human health • Fauna



SA Objective	Guide Question	Indicator	Topic in the SEA Directive
	healthy living environment?	Energy and Climate Change)	
<b>Material Assets (including Soil)</b>			
8. To conserve and enhance soil and mineral resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it encourage the efficient use of land?</li> <li>Will it minimise the loss of open countryside to development?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Percentage of development recorded on greenfield / brownfield land (Council records)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Soil</li> <li>Material Assets</li> </ul>
9. To promote the sustainable management of waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it minimise loss of the best and most versatile agricultural land to development?</li> <li>Will it maintain and enhance soil quality?</li> <li>Will it promote sustainable use of minerals?</li> <li>Will it encourage the use of previously developed land and/or the reuse of existing buildings?</li> <li>Will it prevent land contamination and facilitate remediation of contaminated sites?</li> <li>Will it reduce household waste generated/ head of population?</li> <li>Will it reduce commercial and industrial waste generated/ head of population?</li> <li>Will it increase rate/head of population of waste reuse and recycling?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change in recorded soil quality (Environment Agency)</li> <li>Allocations recorded on best agricultural land quality (1,2,3) (Council records/DEFRA)</li> <li>Estimated household waste produced (Council records)</li> <li>Estimated quantity of household waste recycled (Council records)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Human health</li> <li>Landscape</li> </ul>
<b>Climatic Change, Flooding and the Coast and Estuaries</b>			
10. To reduce emissions of greenhouse gases from energy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it ensure suitable adaptation to climate change?</li> <li>Will it reduce emission of</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Estimated district CO2 emissions (Department of Energy and Climate</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Climatic factors</li> <li>Biodiversity</li> <li>Flora</li> </ul>

SA Objective	Guide Question	Indicator	Topic in the SEA Directive
consumption	greenhouse gases/head of population by reducing energy consumption?	Change)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fauna</li> <li>• Landscape</li> <li>• Biodiversity</li> <li>• Flora</li> <li>• Fauna</li> <li>• Landscape</li> <li>• Water</li> </ul>
11. To reduce vulnerability to climatic events and flooding	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will it increase the proportion of energy needs being met by renewable sources?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Installed MWs of commercial scale renewable energy schemes (Council records)</li> </ul>	
12. To safeguard the integrity of the coast and estuaries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will it minimise the risk of flooding from rivers and watercourses?</li> <li>• Will it minimise the risk of flooding on the coasts/estuaries?</li> <li>• Will it reduce the risk of coastal/ estuarine erosion?</li> <li>• Will it reduce the risk of damage from extreme weather events?</li> <li>• Will it support sustainable tourism?</li> <li>• Will protect environmentally designated sites?</li> <li>• Will it protect the special character and setting of the coast and estuaries?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Estimated number of properties at risk from flooding (Environment Agency)</li> <li>• Number of schemes incorporating SUDs mechanisms (Suffolk County Council)</li> <li>• Recorded visitor numbers on designated European sites (AONB unit, Natural England, Council records)</li> </ul>	
<b>Biodiversity</b>			
13. To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will it maintain and enhance European designated nature conservation sites?</li> <li>• Will it maintain and enhance nationally designated nature conservation sites?</li> <li>• Will it maintain and enhance locally designated nature conservation sites?</li> <li>• Will it avoid disturbance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Change in the number and area of designated ecological sites (Natural England)</li> <li>• Recorded condition/status of designated ecological sites (Natural England)</li> <li>• Recorded visitor numbers on designated</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cultural heritage</li> <li>• Landscape</li> <li>• Biodiversity</li> <li>• Flora</li> <li>• Fauna</li> <li>• Water</li> </ul>

SA Objective	Guide Question	Indicator	Topic in the SEA Directive
	<p>or damage to protected species and their habitats?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will it help deliver the targets and actions in the Biodiversity Action Plan?</li> <li>• Will it help to reverse the national decline in at risk species?</li> <li>• Will it protect and enhance sites, features and areas of geological value in both urban and rural areas?</li> <li>• Will it lead to the creation of new habitat?</li> <li>• Does it ensure current ecological networks are not compromised, and future improvements are not prejudiced?</li> </ul>	<p>European sites (AONB unit, Natural England, Council records)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of planning approvals that generated any adverse impacts on sites of acknowledged biodiversity importance</li> <li>• Percentage of major developments generating overall biodiversity enhancement</li> <li>• Hectares of biodiversity habitat delivered through strategic site allocations</li> </ul>	
<b>Cultural Heritage</b>			
14. To conserve and where appropriate enhance areas and assets of historical and archaeological importance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will it protect and enhance buildings, monuments, sites, places, areas and landscapes of heritage interest or cultural value (including their setting) meriting consideration in planning decisions?</li> <li>• Will it protect and enhance sites, features and areas or archaeological value in both urban and rural areas?</li> <li>• Will it enhance accessibility to and the enjoyments of cultural</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Change in the number of designated and non-designated heritage assets (English Heritage, Council records)</li> <li>• Number of heritage assets recorded as 'at risk' (English Heritage, Council records)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cultural heritage</li> </ul>

SA Objective	Guide Question	Indicator	Topic in the SEA Directive
	heritage assets?		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it provide opportunities to enhance the historic environment?</li> </ul>		
<b>Landscape</b>			
15. To conserve and enhance the quality and local distinctiveness of landscapes and townscapes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it conserve and enhance the AONB?</li> <li>Will it reduce the amount of derelict, degraded and underused land?</li> <li>Will it protect and enhance the settlement and its setting within the landscape?</li> <li>Will it protect and enhance landscape character and townscapes?</li> <li>Will it promote high quality design in context with its urban and rural landscape?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development brought forward through regeneration projects (Council records)</li> <li>Development granted in AONB or Special Landscape Area designations. (Council records)</li> <li>Amount of new development in AONB/ Heritage Coast</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air</li> <li>Material assets</li> <li>Water</li> <li>Cultural heritage</li> <li>Population</li> <li>Biodiversity</li> <li>Climatic factors</li> </ul>
<b>Economy</b>			
16. To achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and growth throughout the plan area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it improve business development and enhance competitiveness?</li> <li>Will it improve the resilience of business and the economy?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Estimated new job creation (Council records)</li> <li>Net additional gains in employment land development (Council records)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Population</li> <li>Human health</li> <li>Material assets</li> </ul>
17. To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and retail centres	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it promote growth in key sectors?</li> <li>Will it improve economic performance in disadvantaged areas?</li> <li>Will it encourage rural diversification?</li> <li>Will it encourage indigenous business?</li> <li>Will it encourage inward</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Business formation rate (Suffolk Observatory)</li> <li>Number of business paying business rates (Council records)</li> <li>Numbers employed by industry (Oxford Economics - East of</li> </ul>	

SA Objective	Guide Question	Indicator	Topic in the SEA Directive
	investment?	England Forecast Model)	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it make land available for business development?</li> <li>Will it increase the range of employment opportunities, shops and services available in town centres?</li> <li>Will it decrease the number of vacant units in town centres?</li> <li>Will it enhance the local distinctiveness within the centre?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>% of A1 use class and vacant units in town centres (Council records)</li> </ul>	

#### Transport, Travel and Access

18. To encourage efficient patterns of movement, promote sustainable travel of transport and ensure good access to services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it reduce commuting?</li> <li>Will it improve accessibility to work by public transport, walking and cycling?</li> <li>Would it promote the use of sustainable travel modes and reduce dependence on the private car?</li> <li>Will it increase the proportion of freight transported by rail or other sustainable modes?</li> <li>Will it maintain and improve access to key services and facilities for all sectors of the population?</li> <li>Will it increase access to the open countryside?</li> <li>Will it increase access to public open space?</li> <li>Will it improve access to</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loss of key services (council records)</li> <li>Provision of key infrastructure projects (IDP, Council records)</li> <li>Travel to work distances (Census)</li> <li>Travel to work modes (Census)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Material assets</li> <li>Climatic factors</li> <li>Landscape</li> <li>Population</li> </ul>
---	---	---	--

SA Objective	Guide Question	Indicator	Topic in the SEA Directive
	cultural facilities? • Will it improve access to community facilities? • Will it reduce journey times? • Will it help to enhance the connectivity of more remote, rural settlements? • Will it avoid impacts on quality and extent of existing recreational assets such as formal or informal footpaths?		

#### Digital Infrastructure

19. To ensure that the digital infrastructure available meets the needs of current and future generations	• Will it improve digital infrastructure provision? • Will it increase opportunities to improve the digital economy?	• Average Broadband speeds (County records)	• Population • Material assets
---	---	---	-----------------------------------

As well as setting the SA objectives, it is necessary to test their compatibility against one another in order to identify any areas of conflict and support which need further consideration. Considering the range of objectives there are instances where positive progress in one area causes deterioration in another – such as the conflict between economic growth and protection of the environment.

#### SA objective compatibility matrix

		SA Objective Number																		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
SA Objective Number	1	X	+	+	+	+	0	0	0	?	?	+	0	0	0	0	+	+	+	+
	2	+	X	+	+		-	-	-	-	?	?	-	-	-	?	+	-	?	?
	3	+	+	X	+	+	+	+	?	+	+	+	?	+		+	+	+	+	+
	4	+	+	+	X	?	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
	5	+		+	?	X				+	?	?		+	+	?	+	+	+	+
	6		-	+	+		X	?	+	+	?	+		+		+	?	?	+	
	7		-	+	+		?	X	?	+	+	+	?	+	+	+	?	?	+	?
	8		-	?	+		+	?	X	+		+	+	+	?	+	?	+		
	9	?	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	X	+	+	+	+	?	+	+	+		+
	10	?	?	+	+	?	?	+		+	X	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	?
	11	+	?	+	+	?	+	+	+	+	+	X	+	+	+	+	+	?	+	?
	12		-	?	+		+	?	+	+	+	+	X	+	+	+	?	+	?	



	SA Objective Number																		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
13		-	+	+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	X	+	+	?		+	
14		-		+	+		+	?	?	+	+	+	+	X	+	?	+	+	
15		?	+	+	?	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	X	?	+	+	
16	+	+	+	+	+	?	?	?	+	+	+	?	?	?	?	X	+	+	+
17	+	-	+	+	+	?	?	+	+	+	?	+		+	+	+	X	+	?
18	+	?	+	+	+	+	+			+	+	?	+	+	+	+	+	X	+
19	+	?	+	+	+		?		+	?	?					+	?	+	X

Key	
+	Compatible
	Neutral
-	Possible conflict
?	Uncertain

### Next Steps

The draft Scoping Report was subject to a 10 week period of public consultation alongside the Issues and Options consultation on the Local Plan Review.

The 10 week period of public consultation ran from 18<sup>th</sup> August until 30<sup>th</sup> October 2017. A schedule of the consultation responses received can be found in Appendix 3. Comments received during the consultation period have been taken into account and, where relevant, the Scoping Report has been revised and republished to reflect these representations.

As the Council progresses the Local Plan Review, it will be essential that all aspects of Sustainability Appraisal work are undertaken alongside the formulation of policy options.

In order to support the Issues and Options Consultation document, the Council also published initial Sustainability Appraisal assessments of sites across the district. The initial Sustainability Appraisal work was prepared to help inform the public consultation and will be revised as additional information and evidence becomes available. Revised assessments will be published alongside the Preferred Options consultation in an Interim SA Report.

The SA Framework within the Scoping Report has been used to inform the initial work that has been undertaken and this framework will continue to be used as part of the ongoing Sustainability Appraisal work the Council will be undertaking.

# 1. Introduction

## Suffolk Coastal Local Plan Review

- 1.1 Suffolk Coastal District Council and Ipswich Borough Council are preparing new aligned Local Plans for their areas, to look ahead to 2036.
- 1.2 A Local Plan sets out the level of growth which needs to be planned in an area and identifies where that growth should be located and how it should be delivered. A Local Plan also sets out planning policies used to determine planning applications.
- 1.3 To ensure that future development in the area is sustainable, deliverable, supported by infrastructure and creates good quality places for people, the local planning authorities are working together to consider jointly the scale and distribution of growth needed across Ipswich Borough and Suffolk Coastal. Babergh and Mid Suffolk District Councils are also preparing a new Local Plan document that will detail strategic issues and the approach to development in that part of the Ipswich Housing Market Area (HMA).
- 1.4 The Local Plan Review will replace the existing suite of Local Plan Documents, namely:
  - Core Strategy and Development Management Policies (adopted July 2013)
  - Site Allocations and Area Specific Policies (adopted January 2017)
  - Felixstowe Peninsula Area Action Plan (adopted January 2017)

Suffolk Coastal District Council Local Plan Review- Key Facts	
<b>Name of Responsible Authority</b>	Suffolk Coastal District Council
<b>Title of programme</b>	Suffolk Coastal District Council Local Plan Review
<b>What prompted the plan</b>	<p>In 2016, the four local planning authorities and Suffolk County Council signed a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU), which established a framework for co-operation in relation to planning for housing and employment growth across the Ipswich Housing Market Area and the Ipswich Functional Economic Area.</p> <p>The need to continue with a joint/aligned Local Plan was reaffirmed in the Inspector's Report which considered the Ipswich Borough Council Local Plan. The inspector found the Ipswich documents to be sound but highlighted the need to continue to comply with the "Duty to Cooperate" in relation to neighbouring authorities to ensure that housing and employment needs are met.</p>
<b>Subject</b>	Spatial development planning
<b>Period covered</b>	2016 to 2036
<b>Frequency of updates</b>	As needed in order to keep the plan up-to-date.
<b>Area covered</b>	The administrative area of Suffolk Coastal District Council.
<b>Purpose and scope of the plan</b>	<p>Sets level of growth for the plan area;</p> <p>Allocates sites to meet the plan areas development needs between 2016 and 2036;</p> <p>Sets development management policies against which planning applications can be assessed.</p>

<b>Contact point</b>	Planning Policy Suffolk Coastal District Council East Suffolk Station Road Melton Woodbridge IP12 1RT Email: <a href="mailto:suffolkcoastallocalplan@eastsoffolk.gov.uk">suffolkcoastallocalplan@eastsoffolk.gov.uk</a> Phone: 01394 444 558/ 761
----------------------	---



## Purpose of this Document

- 1.5 A Sustainability Appraisal (SA) is a systematic process by which the Local Plan is assessed to see how well it meets the economic, social and environmental needs of the area's current and future population. Sustainable development is defined as "development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs"<sup>1</sup>
- 1.6 The SA evaluates alternative spatial development proposals and scenarios and considers their relative merits against each other in order to take forward the most appropriate policies in the Local Plan. This SA will be specific to Suffolk Coastal in the context of the wider Ipswich HMA.

<sup>1</sup> World Commission on Environment and Development (1987). Our Common Future. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

- 1.7 The Scoping Report has been prepared as part of the combined Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) and Sustainability Appraisal (SA). The SA process is at the heart of the plan-making process and is mandatory for all local planning authorities to undertake as part of the preparation of a Development Plan as stipulated under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004. This Act also stipulates that the SA must comply with the requirements of the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) in accordance with European Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes. The objective of SEA as defined in the Government's guidance on SEA is:

“To provide for a high level of protection of the environment and contribute to the integration of environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans and programmes with a view to promoting sustainable development”.

- 1.8 SEA focusses on the environmental elements of the plan, whilst the SA process is broader covering the social, economic and environmental impacts of the plan. Government guidance suggests that SA and SEA requirements can be met through a single appraisal process.
- 1.9 SA, in essence, is about asking at regular intervals during the plan preparation “how sustainable is the plan?” By asking this question regularly, a judgement can be made as to the extent of sustainable development for which each approach provides. It may support the initial approach or encourage rethinking of proposals. It is important that a Sustainability Appraisal be carried out alongside the Local Plan so as to provide an up to date discussion on the Local Plan, the process of which can be seen in figure 1.

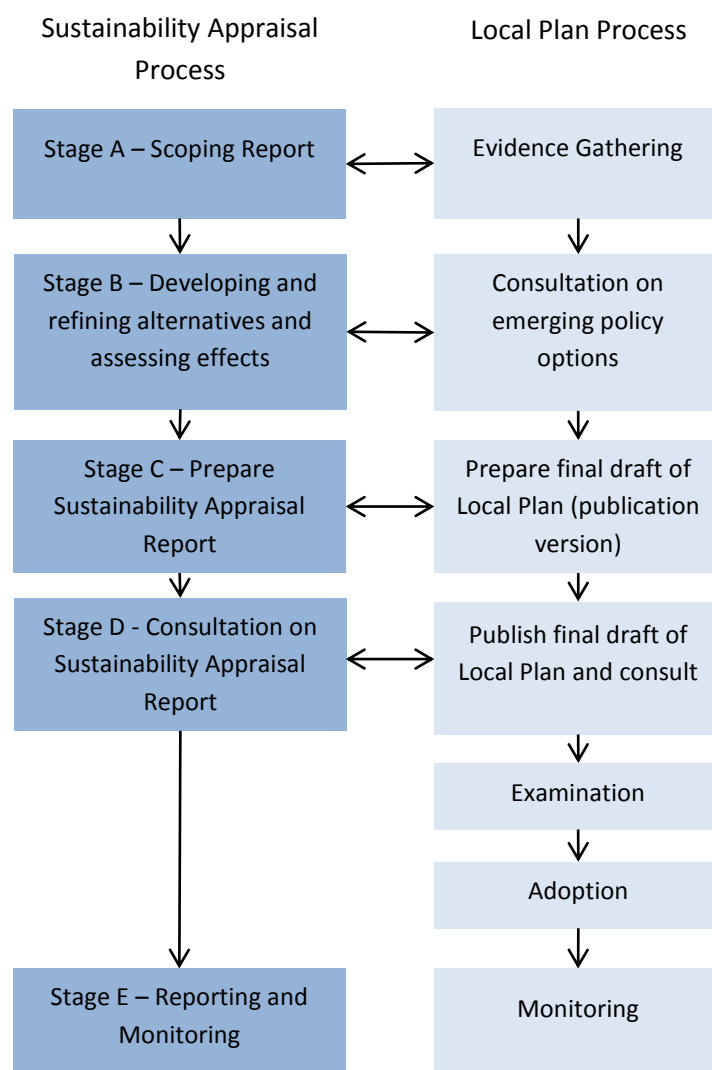


Figure 1: Local Plan and Sustainability Appraisal Process

## Stage A- The Scoping Report

- 1.10 The first part of a sustainability appraisal is the scoping report. The Scoping Report:
- Details the existing baseline;
  - Reviews other relevant plans, programmes and strategies that have an influence on sustainability;
  - Identifies key sustainability issues that need to be addressed; and
  - Set out a Sustainability Appraisal Framework for assessing policy and site options and the overall impact of the plan.
- 1.11 Baseline information refers to the existing economic, social, and environmental characteristics of an area that may be affected by the local plan. It allows the planning authority to develop a set of objectives, based on the data gathered, to inform the sustainability appraisal and therefore the plan preparation.

- 1.12 The Scoping Report is the first stage in the process of SEA and SA and the Council will follow the stages below whilst undertaking these considerations to ensure that statutory requirements are met as a Local Plan Review is developed:

*Table 1: The Sustainability Appraisal Process*

<b>Stage A: Setting the context and establishing the baseline</b>	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identifying other relevant plans, programmes and environmental protection objectives</li> <li>2. Collecting baseline information</li> <li>3. Identifying environmental problems</li> <li>4. Developing SA objectives and testing their compatibility</li> <li>5. Consulting on the scope of the SA</li> </ol>	<b>Output: Scoping Report</b>
<b>Stage B: Developing and refining alternatives and assessing effects</b>	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Testing the plan objectives against the SA objectives</li> <li>2. Appraising strategic alternatives</li> <li>3. Predicting the effects of the plan, including alternatives</li> <li>4. Evaluating the effects of the plan, including alternatives</li> <li>5. Mitigating adverse effects</li> <li>6. Proposing measures to monitor the environmental effects of implementing the plan</li> </ol>	<b>Output: Sustainability Appraisal Report</b>
<b>Stage C: Preparing the Sustainability Appraisal Report</b>	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Preparing the Sustainability Appraisal Report</li> </ol>	<b>Output: Sustainability Appraisal Report</b>
<b>Stage D: Consulting and decision making</b>	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Consulting on the draft plan and Sustainability Appraisal Report</li> <li>3. Appraising significant changes</li> <li>4. Appraising significant changes resulting from representations at the DPD Examination</li> <li>5. Decision making and provision of information</li> </ol>	<b>Output: Sustainability Appraisal Statement</b>
<b>Stage E: Monitoring implementation of the plan</b>	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Finalising aims and methods for monitoring</li> <li>2. Responding to adverse effects</li> </ol>	<b>Output: Included in Annual Progress Report on Plan implementation</b>

- 1.13 Stage A contains five steps which constitute the process for producing a Scoping Report, as explained below.
- Stage A1 – identifying other relevant plans, programmes and environmental protections objectives. Policies within the Local Plan Review will be influenced by other relevant international and national legislation. Therefore the Scoping Report lists relevant legislation and policies and their key objectives and details how future Local Planning policies take these objectives into account during the preparation.
  - Stage A2 – baseline information detailing a range of social, economic and environmental data is obtained from a number of sources. Collectively this data will be used as the baseline to provide the basis for identifying issues and determining objectives for the Local Plan Review.
  - Stage A3 – the baseline information provides the evidence base from which the local authority is able to identify environmental problems. Environmental issues are a key



consideration for Suffolk Coastal as many areas are identified for environmental protection.

- Stage A4 – Developing SA objectives and testing their compatibility which will be used to appraise the policy options as the Local Plan Review progresses. The SA objectives provide the opportunity to compare the potential effects of all reasonable options considered.
- Stage A5 – Consultation on every element of the SA is fundamental and required by national regulations. The Scoping Report will be informed through consultation with statutory bodies and other relevant stakeholders across the district and the wider plan area.

- 1.14 The Scoping Report and future iterations of the SA to accompany the Local Plan Review will primarily help the Council to produce a sustainable plan and meet its legislative requirements and responsibilities.

### **Habitats Regulation Assessment**

- 1.15 European Directive 92/43/EEC on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (the Habitats Directive) requires Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) to be undertaken on the Local Plan. In the UK, the Habitats Directive is implemented through the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 (the 'Habitats Regulations').
- 1.16 A separate HRA screening exercise for the Local Plan will undertaken. The results will be used to inform subsequent SA reports, in particular with regard to biodiversity and habitats.

## 2. Context Review (Task A1)

- 2.1 Prior to the preparation of a Sustainability Appraisal it is essential to understand the policy context in which the document is being prepared. A comprehensive review of other plans and programmes at a national, regional, county and local level is undertaken to identify implications for future Local Plan policies and the Sustainability Appraisal objectives.
- 2.2 An ‘Environmental Report’ required under the SEA Directive should include:
- “An outline of the contents, main objectives of the plan or programme and relationship with other relevant plans and programmes” to determine “the environmental protection objectives, established at international (European) community or national level, which are relevant to the plan or programme...and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation” (Annex 1 (a), (e)).*
- 2.3 International documents and regulations have not been included as part of this Scoping Report as it is considered that the implications of these documents are taken into account in the national level documents and therefore it is inappropriate to repeat.
- 2.4 Appendix 1 lists in full the plans and programmes that have been reviewed to inform the preparation of the Sustainability Appraisal. The key aims and objectives of each plan and programme have been identified along with the implications for the Local Plan and the Sustainability Appraisal. The outcomes of this exercise are summarised below.

Table 2 Summary of Policy Context Analysis (Task A1)

Topic	Key Messages	Source
<b>Population</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Address deprivation</li> <li>• Reduce inequality</li> <li>• Reduce social exclusion</li> </ul>	NPPF, 2012; Planning Policy for Traveller Sites, 2015; Localism Act, 2011; Suffolk Poverty Strategy: Working together to tackle poverty 2015-2020; Transforming Suffolk Community Strategy 2008-2028; Strategic Housing Market Assessment, 2017.
<b>Housing</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure housing growth meets demand in the Ipswich HMA</li> <li>• Deliver a mix of high quality housing to meet local needs</li> <li>• Make appropriate provision for Gypsies, Travellers, Travelling Show people and Boat Dwellers.</li> <li>• Address issues associated with empty homes and second homes</li> <li>• Address homelessness</li> </ul>	NPPF, 2012; Planning Policy for Traveller Sites, 2015; Housing White Paper: Fixing our Broken Housing Market, 2017, Housing Act, 2004; Lifetime homes, lifetime neighbourhoods – A national strategy for housing in an Ageing Society, 2008; Strategic Housing Market Assessment, 2017.
<b>Health and Wellbeing</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promote healthier lifestyles.</li> <li>• Tackle health inequalities</li> </ul>	NPPF, 2012; Guidance for NHS Commissioners on equality and health

Topic	Key Messages	Source
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduce anti-social behaviour and crime (including the fear of crime).</li> <li>• Ensure that there are appropriate facilities for the physically and mentally disabled and elderly</li> </ul>	inequalities, 2015; Health inequalities, working together to reduce health inequalities 2014-15; NHS Five Year Forward View, 2014; Dementia-friendly Health and Social Care Environments, 2015; Suffolk Walking Strategy 2015-2020; Suffolk Health and Wellbeing Strategy, Refreshed for 2016 to 2019; Transforming Suffolk Community Strategy 2008-2028 (2008 revision); Hidden Needs, 2016; State of Children in Suffolk Report, 2016; Health effects of climate change in the UK, 2012; Ipswich Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2011-2016
<b>Education</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enhance skills in the workforce to reduce unemployment and deprivation.</li> <li>• Improve educational attainment in the Ipswich HMA</li> <li>• Ensure the appropriate supply of high quality educational and childcare facilities</li> </ul>	DCLG Planning for schools, 2011; Schools Organisational Review, 2006; Transforming Suffolk Community Strategy 2008-2028 (2008 revision); Department of education, Home to school travel and transport guidance, 2014; Suffolk County Council's Education and Learning Infrastructure Plan version 2.1.
<b>Water</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Address the high levels of nitrates in farmland</li> <li>• Protect and enhance surface and groundwater quality.</li> <li>• Improve water efficiency.</li> <li>• Ensure timely investment water services infrastructure to meet demand arising from new development.</li> </ul>	Flood and Water Management Act, 2010; Water Act, 2014; Future Water – the governments Water Strategy for England , 2011; NPPF; Water for People and the Environment: Water Resources Strategy Regional Action Plan Anglian Region, 2009; Anglian Water: Water Resources Management Plan, 2014; Anglian River Basin District Management Plans (RBMP), 2015; Anglia Water – Water Resources Management Plan, 2015; Haven Gateway Water Cycle Study, November 2009; Essex and Suffolk Water- Water Resources Management Plan, 2010-2035
<b>Air</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure that air quality is maintained or enhanced (e.g. in existing Air Quality Management Areas)</li> <li>• Reduce emissions to air</li> <li>• Address health inequalities and public health</li> </ul>	Improving air quality: reducing nitrogen dioxide in our towns and cities, 2017; Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland, 2007; National Air Quality Strategy for England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland Vol 2, 2011; NPPF, 2012; Suffolk Local Authorities – Air Quality Management and New

Topic	Key Messages	Source
		Development, 2011; Ipswich Borough Council Air Quality Action Plan, 2008.
<b>Material Assets (including soil and waste)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Encourage the use of previously developed (brownfield) land.</li> <li>• Conserve and enhance soil quality and mineral resources</li> <li>• Protect/minimise the loss of Best and Most Versatile agricultural land.</li> <li>• Protect geologically important sites.</li> <li>• Encourage mixed use development.</li> <li>• To promote the sustainable management of waste</li> </ul>	Safeguarding Our Soils: A Strategy for England, 2009; NPPF, 2012; National Planning Policy For Waste, 2014; The Geological Conservation Review, ongoing; Guidance on the planning for mineral extraction, 2014; DEFRA waste management plan for England, 2013; National Quality Mark Scheme for Land Contamination Management, January 2017; Suffolk Local Geodiversity Action Plan, 2006; Suffolk Joint Municipal Waste Strategy 2003-2020; Suffolk Minerals Core Strategy, 2008; Suffolk Waste Core Strategy, 2011; Suffolk Minerals and Waste Local Plan, Issues and Options Consultation Document, 2016
<b>Climatic Change, Flooding and the Coast and Estuaries</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure adaptation to the effects of climate change.</li> <li>• Minimise the effects of climate change e.g. through sustainable construction</li> <li>• Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases that may cause climate change.</li> <li>• Promote the uptake of renewable energy technologies</li> <li>• Reduce the risk of flooding arising from new development.</li> <li>• Protect flood plains</li> <li>• Reduce the risk of flooding arising from new development.</li> <li>• Protect existing properties and other land uses on the coast and estuaries</li> </ul>	Climate Change Act, 2008; Energy Act, 2013; National Adaptation Programme, 2013; Carbon Plan: Delivering our Low Carbon Future; UK Renewable Energy Strategy; NPPF; Climate Change Risk Assessment, 2012; Suffolk Climate Action Plan 2, 2012; Ipswich Strategic Flood risk assessment, May 2011, Developing Adaptation to Climate Change in the East of England, 2011; Suffolk Local Flood Risk Management Strategy, 2012; A summary of Climate Change Risks for the East of England, 2012; The Stour & Orwell Estuaries Management Strategy 2015 – 2020 (draft May 2016), UK Marine Policy Statement, 2013; The Stour and Orwell Estuaries: scheme of management, and management strategy (Suffolk Coasts and Heaths) (2010) Updated 2013 – 2018; Essex and South Suffolk Shoreline Management Plan (Oct 2010) (Environment Agency); Habitats Regulations Assessment Recreational Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (forthcoming, 2018)
<b>Biodiversity</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protect and enhance biodiversity including designated sites and ecological networks.</li> </ul>	The Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act, 2006; Biodiversity 2020: Biodiversity duty: public

Topic	Key Messages	Source
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protect and enhance green infrastructure.</li> <li>• Encourage biodiversity net gain</li> <li>• Increase canopy cover</li> <li>• Ecosystem services</li> <li>• Ensure tourism is compatible with protection of biodiversity, landscapes and townscapes</li> </ul>	<p>authority to have regard to conserving biodiversity, 2014; A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services; UK post 2010 Biodiversity Framework; NPPF; Accessible Natural Green Space Standards in Towns and Cities: A Review and Toolkit for their implementation (2003) and Nature Nearby: Accessible Green Space Guidance (2010)</p> <p>Suffolk Biodiversity Action Plan, 2012; Suffolk Coast and Heaths AONB Management Strategy (June 2013-18); Suffolk's Nature Strategy, 2015; Suffolk Tree Strategy (forthcoming).</p>
<b>Cultural Heritage</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve the quality of the built environment.</li> <li>• Incorporate good quality design</li> <li>• Conserve and enhance cultural heritage assets and their settings.</li> <li>• Respect, maintain and strengthen local character and distinctiveness.</li> <li>• Ensure tourism is compatible with protection of biodiversity, landscapes and townscapes</li> </ul>	<p>NPPF, 2012; Heritage in Local Plans: How to create a sound plan under the NPPF, 2012; Suffolk Heritage Strategy, 2014</p>
<b>Landscape</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protect and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of natural landscapes and townscapes.</li> <li>• Promote high quality design that respects and enhances local character.</li> <li>• Ensure tourism is compatible with protection of biodiversity, landscapes and townscapes</li> </ul>	<p>Integrated Landscape Character Objectives, Landscape East 2010; Suffolk Countryside Strategy (2000); Touching the Tide Landscape Character Assessment August 2012 (Suffolk County Council Landscape Character Assessment; Suffolk Historic Landscape Characterisation Map 2008</p>
<b>Economy</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure that there is an adequate supply of employment land to meet the economic ambition of the Ipswich HMA (in rural and urban contexts)</li> <li>• Attract inward investment in line with the ambition of the Local Economic Partnership.</li> <li>• Encourage economic diversification including growth in high value, high growth, and high knowledge economic sectors.</li> <li>• Create local employment opportunities.</li> <li>• Enhance skills in the workforce to</li> </ul>	<p>Building our Industrial Strategy: Green Paper, 2017; New Anglia LEP Strategic Economic Plan, 2014; Leading the Way: Green Economy Pathfinder Manifesto 2012-15, New Anglia LEP; New Anglia Local Enterprise Partnership Towards a Growth Plan, 2013; Suffolk Coast Tourism Strategy 2013-2023; Suffolk's Local Economic Assessment 2011; New Anglia LEP Skills Manifesto (Parts 1 and 2)</p>

Topic	Key Messages	Source
	<p>reduce unemployment and deprivation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Build upon the Ipswich HMA's successes in tourism</li> <li>• Attract visitors to Ipswich as well as the rest of Suffolk in order to contribute to the vitality of Ipswich</li> </ul>	
<b>Transport and Connectivity</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promote sustainable transport modes, walking and cycling and reduce the need to travel.</li> <li>• Ensure timely investment in transport infrastructure to accommodate new development.</li> <li>• Reduce traffic and congestion.</li> <li>• Improve public transport provision including better integration of modes.</li> <li>• Enhance accessibility to key community facilities, services and jobs for all (urban and rural)</li> </ul>	<p>NPPF; Suffolk's Local Transport Plan, 2011-2031; Suffolk Cycle Strategy, 2014; Ipswich Borough Council's Cycling Strategy Supplementary Planning Document, 2016; Suffolk Walking Strategy 2015-2020; Department of education, Home to School Travel and Transport Guidance, 2014; In Step With Suffolk: Rights of Way Improvement Plan 2006-16</p>
<b>Digital Infrastructure</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Build upon the Ipswich HMA's successes in digital industries</li> <li>• Attract inward investment.</li> <li>• Create local employment opportunities.</li> <li>• Enhance digital skills in the workforce to reduce unemployment and deprivation.</li> <li>• Ensure that the digital infrastructure is used to promote social inclusion and reduce isolation (particularly in rural areas)</li> <li>• Capitalise on the ability of digital infrastructure to deliver services</li> </ul>	<p>Building our Industrial Strategy: Green Paper, 2017; UK Digital Strategy, 2017; Suffolk Local Authorities Draft 5 Year Infrastructure Plan, 2017 – 2022; Suffolk County Council's 'Better Broadband for Suffolk'</p>



### 3. Baseline Characteristics (Task A2)

#### Context

- 3.1 The Ipswich Housing Market Area (HMA) and Functional Economic Area (FEA) is made up of four districts; Suffolk Coastal District Council, Babergh District Council, Mid Suffolk District Council, and Ipswich Borough Council. The Ipswich HMA and FEA is predominately rural in character with some significant urban areas such as Ipswich, Felixstowe, Stowmarket and Sudbury. The A12 and A14 are significant transport corridors supported by the main line railway connecting Norwich and London and other branch lines.



Figure 2: Map of the Ipswich Policy Area. (Ipswich Borough Council 2017)

- 3.2 The following section sets out the baseline data characteristics of the area- that is the current status, in relation to society, the environment and the economy.

## 4. Baseline data

### Social Baseline

#### Population

##### Population Characteristics

- 4.1 Suffolk Coastal has a total population of 125,052 (2015) with a working age population (16-64 years) of 70,800 (57%). This follows a similar pattern to the other more rural authorities within the IPA authorities, with Babergh (58%) and Mid Suffolk (59%) having similar working age populations. However, the more urban authority of Ipswich has a slightly higher working age population (64%)<sup>2</sup>.
- 4.2 The graph below shows the population by age for the Ipswich HMA authorities. The largest group within Suffolk Coastal, Babergh and Mid Suffolk is the 60-64 age group, The demographic in Ipswich generally younger, the largest group being the 25-29 age group.

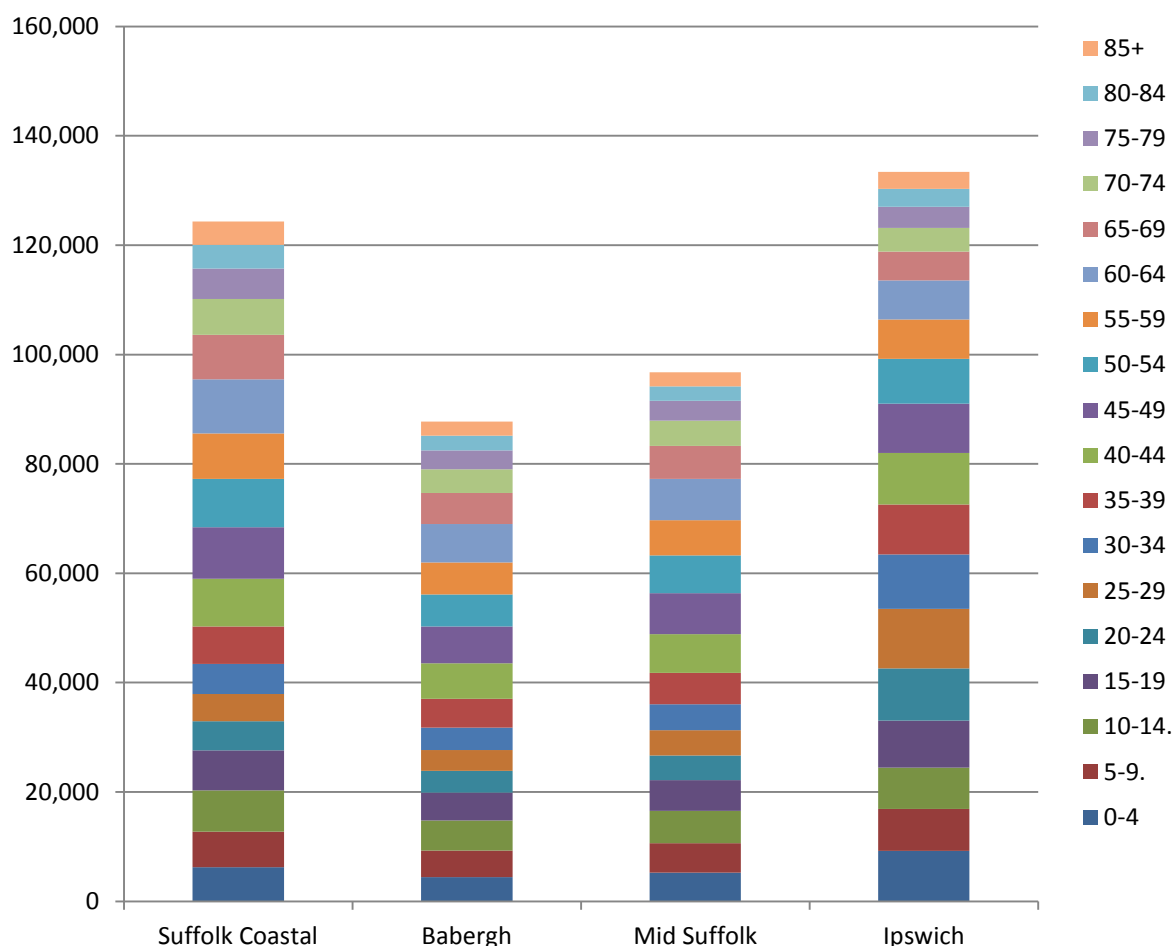


Figure 3: Total population by age group (Suffolk Observatory. 2011)<sup>3</sup>

<sup>2</sup> [Suffolk Observatory - Population](#)

<sup>3</sup> [Suffolk Observatory - Population by Age Group](#)

- 4.3 The table below represents the percentage of the population living within a rural setting. Outside Ipswich there is a significant rural population across the Ipswich HMA, much higher than the English and Welsh average of 20%.

Location	% of population living within a rural setting
<b>Suffolk Coastal</b>	45
<b>Babergh</b>	69
<b>Mid Suffolk</b>	75
<b>Ipswich</b>	0
<b>Suffolk</b>	40
<b>England and Wales</b>	20

Table 3: Percentage of the population living in a rural setting (Hidden Needs in Suffolk. 2016)

### Population Projections

- 4.4 Table 4 below shows population projections across the Ipswich HMA from 2014 to 2024. It brings together different population components, natural change (the relationship between births and deaths), international migration (people moving to the Ipswich HMA from abroad), and UK migration (people moving into the Ipswich HMA from other parts of the UK).
- 4.5 As would be expected Ipswich is a much younger district than the rural districts, which is demonstrated by the Natural Change figures. This means Ipswich expects to see more births than deaths across the decade, 2014-2024. Whereas the other regions are expected to experience more deaths than births, the largest negative figure being for Suffolk Coastal (-3.7%).
- 4.6 Net International Change and Net Within UK Migration represent migration in and out of the Ipswich HMA. It is clear from the table that the international migration is not going to have a major impact on the growing population of the Ipswich HMA in the near future. However, domestic migration will have a more significant impact.

LPA	Population change (%)	Natural change (%)	Net international migration (%)	Net within UK migration (%)
<b>Suffolk Coastal</b>	2.6	-3.7	-1.0	7.4
<b>Babergh</b>	3.9	-2.4	-0.5	6.8
<b>Mid Suffolk</b>	6.6	-0.5	-0.1	7.2
<b>Ipswich</b>	5.0	5.6	-1.7	1.1
<b>East of England</b>	8.9	3.2	2.5	3.1
<b>England</b>	7.5	3.9	3.7	-0.1

Table 4: Population projections 2014-2024 (ONS. 2014)

### Multiple Deprivation Levels

- 4.7 There are a number of indicators that are used to look at the overall community wellbeing of a place and whether local residents are deprived in any way in relation to things like

earnings, employment levels, health and disability, skill levels, living environment and other such measures. This is known as the 'Index of Multiple Deprivation Score'.

- 4.8 Figure 4 below shows the IMD score for the Ipswich HMA authorities 2007-2015. There has been an increase in deprivation across the whole Ipswich HMA. Despite this increase the score for Suffolk Coastal remains below the average score for County as a whole and significantly below the score for Ipswich.

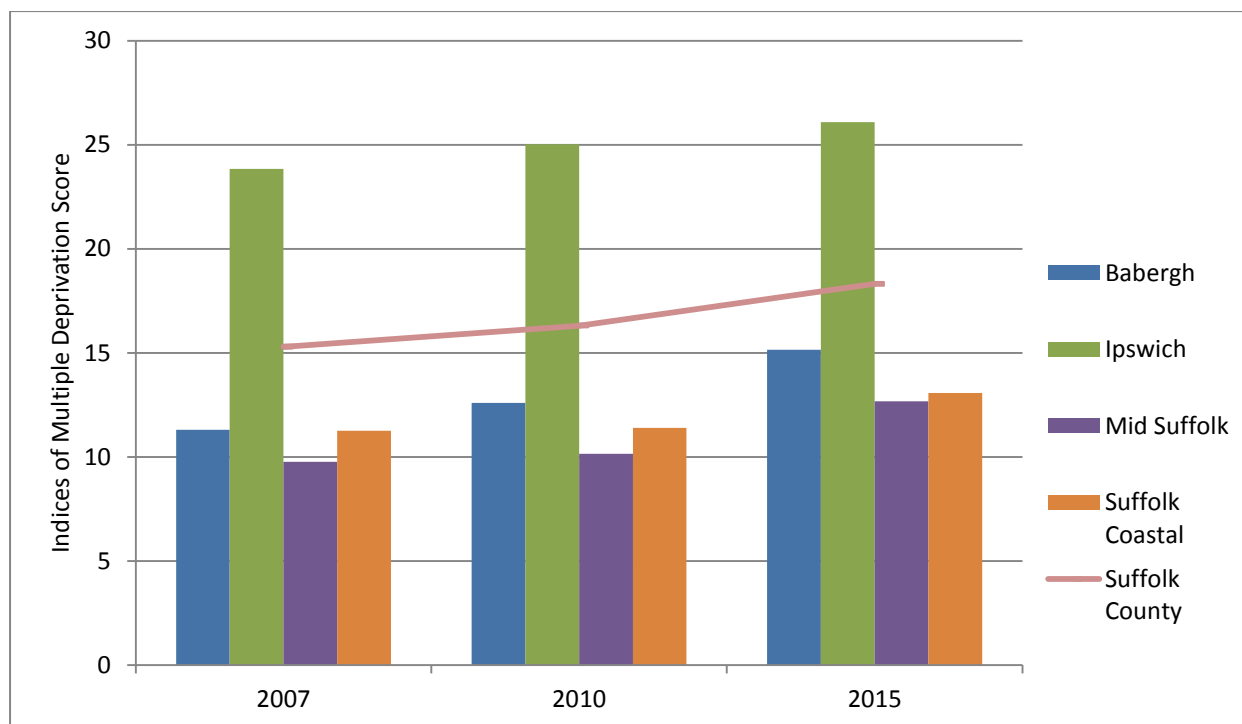


Figure 4.: Index of Multiple Deprivation (Suffolk Observatory. 2015)

- 4.9 The Index of Multiple Deprivation ranks Lower Layer Super Output Areas to determine where the most and least deprived areas are in England.
- 4.10 The map at figure 5 shows that although the district overall is fairly affluent, there are pockets of deprivation, particularly in Felixstowe. In addition, while the greatest levels of deprivation are seen in urban areas, the rural areas in the north of the district are not particularly affluent, with many having scores in the middle of the deprivation range.

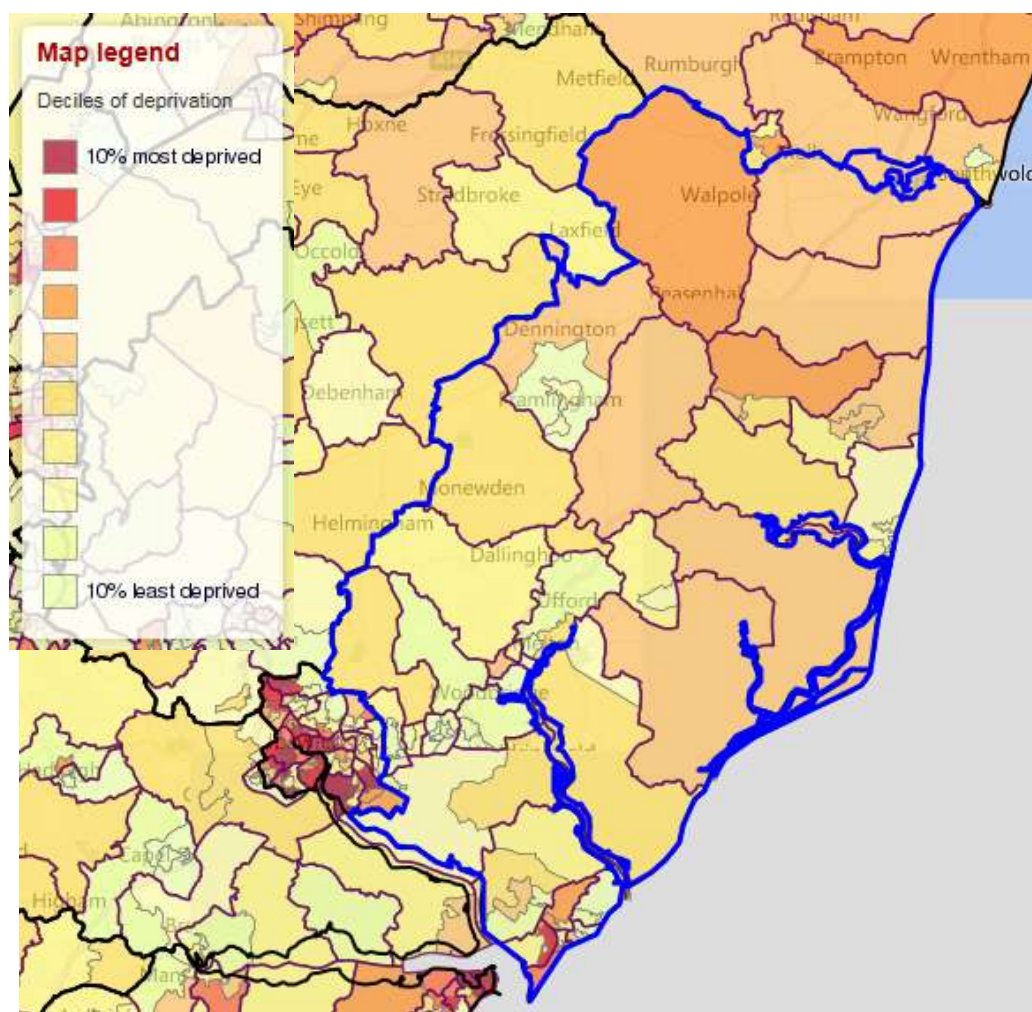


Figure 5: Indices of Multiple Deprivation by LSOA (ONS, 2015)<sup>4</sup>

### Income Deprivation

- 4.11 Table 5. Displays the figures for income-deprived children in the Ipswich HMA. The percentage of children in income deprived households is lower in Suffolk Coastal, Babergh, and Mid Suffolk than the Suffolk County average. However, 21.5% of children in Ipswich live in income deprived households. This is much higher than the other regions of the Ipswich HMA and Suffolk (15%). Suffolk is home to almost 20,000 children living in income deprivation. The table below shows that children's life chances are significantly affected by where they live.

	Total number of children (0-15 years)	Number of children in income deprivation	% of children in income deprived households
<b>Suffolk Coastal</b>	21,565	2,234	10.5
<b>Babergh</b>	15,772	1,953	12.5
<b>Mid Suffolk</b>	17,689	1,732	9.9
<b>Ipswich</b>	26,465	5,795	21.5
<b>Suffolk</b>	133,408	19,979	15

Table 5: Income-deprived children (Hidden Needs in Suffolk. 2016)

<sup>4</sup> [Open Data Communities | English Indices of Deprivation 2015 - LSOA Level](#)

- 4.12 It is clear from the table below that deprivation, both income and employment, affecting working age people and older people has wide variations across the Ipswich HMA. Suffolk Coastal maintains the lowest percentage of the population in income deprivation overall and affecting older people, when compared to the Ipswich HMA regions and the national and regional figures. Suffolk Coastal is amongst the lowest for deprivation among working age adults, just above the figure for Mid Suffolk.

	Income deprivation, all people (%)	Employment deprivation among working age adults (%)	Income deprivation affecting older people (%)
<b>Suffolk Coastal</b>	8.5	7.9	9.9
<b>Babergh</b>	9.5	8.1	10.6
<b>Mid Suffolk</b>	9.9	7.5	14.2
<b>Ipswich</b>	16.3	13	17.5
<b>Suffolk</b>	11.4	9.8	12.4
<b>East of England</b>	11.9	9.8	13.2
<b>England</b>	14.6	11.9	16.2

*Table 6: Income and employment deprivation among working age adults and older people (Hidden Needs in Suffolk. 2016)*

### **Ethnicity**

- 4.13 According to the 2001 Census, the proportion of Black, Asian and Minority Ethnic (BAME) (non-white) groups in the Ipswich HMA was 2.9%. This is lower than that recorded for the East region (4.9%) and the national average (9.1%). The 2011 Census suggests that the BAME population has increased to 5.2% of the total population in the Ipswich HMA which is still notably smaller than the regional and national figures (9.2% in the East region and 14.5% in England). In Babergh the BAME population constitutes 2.2% of the total population, 11.1% in Ipswich, 2.1% in Mid Suffolk, 3.5% in Suffolk Coastal.
- 4.14 The figures below present the ethnicity of the population in the Ipswich HMA in 2011. The 'Asian or Asian British' represents the largest BAME group in the Ipswich HMA area (comprising 2.1% of total population). It should be noted that the 'White' group in the Ipswich HMA includes: 'White Irish' (0.5%); 'White Gypsy and Traveller (0.1%); and 'White Other' (2.9%) as well as 'White British' (91.3%).

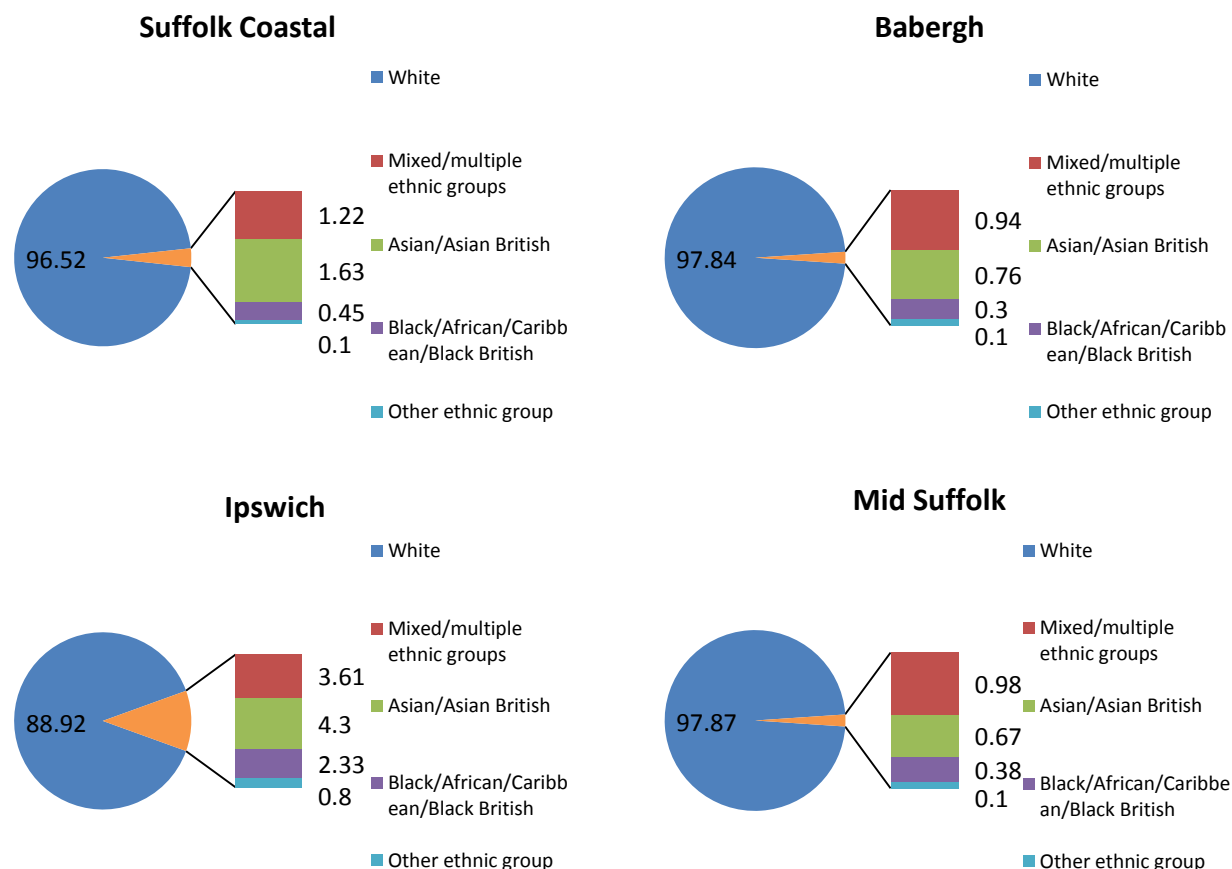


Figure 6: Ethnicity of population in the Ipswich HMA by Local Authority (SHMA, 2017<sup>5</sup>)

### Future considerations

- Aging population
- Changes in population projections

### Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan

- No opportunity to plan positively to reduce deprivation and improve social inclusion
- No opportunities to address ageing population and meet the needs of a changing population

### Key data sources

- ONS
- Hidden Needs in Suffolk
- Suffolk Observatory

### Key SA issues

	Key SA issue across Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal	Suffolk Coastal Specific Issues
Population	<b>The need to reduce inequality and social exclusion</b>	Despite relative affluence of the district there is still a need to address pockets of deprivation.
	<b>Impact of changing demographics and migration</b>	Increasing number of young people leaving the district and a large rural population.

<sup>5</sup> Ipswich and Waveney Housing Market Areas Strategic Housing Market Assessment, May 2017, Peter Brett Associates <http://www.eastsuffolk.gov.uk/planning/local-plans/suffolk-coastal-local-plan/local-plan-review/suffolk-coastal-local-plan-evidence-base/>

Key SA issue across Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal	Suffolk Coastal Specific Issues
<b>trends</b>	<p>District's population is older than the county, regional and national averages.</p> <p>Suffolk Coastal expects to see more deaths than births across the decade, 2014-2024.</p>



## Housing

### Housing Tenure

- 4.15 Figure 7 shows the different housing tenures throughout Suffolk Coastal. The largest proportion is properties owned with no mortgage (42.5%) and those owned with a mortgage (30.7%). These figures are higher than the national and regional averages. The figures for the renting sector are relatively low when compared to the national and regional averages.

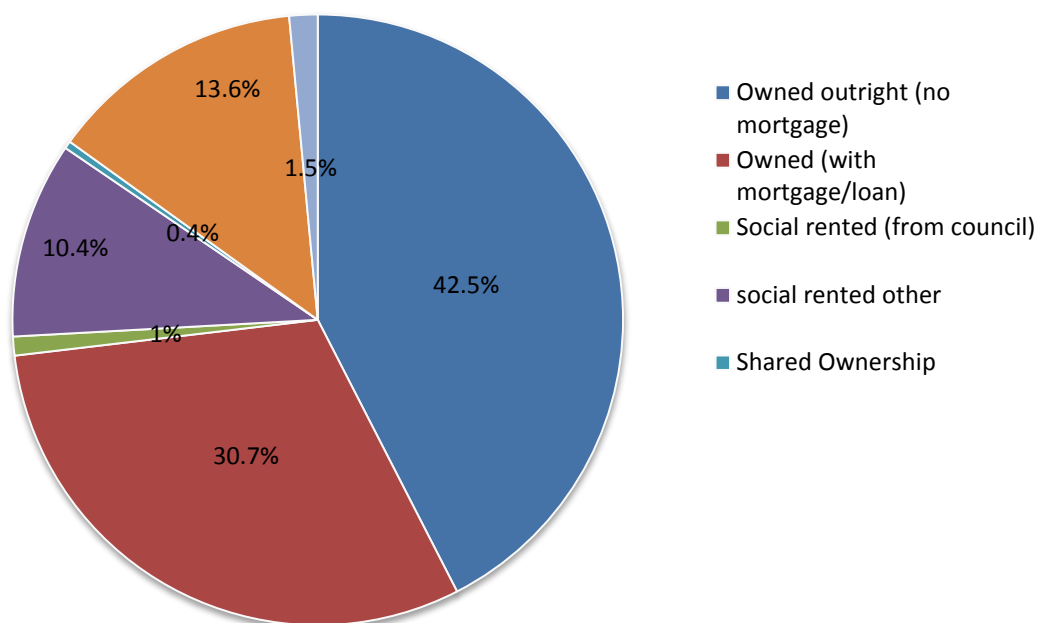


Figure 7: Housing Tenure for Suffolk Coastal (NESS, 2011)<sup>6</sup>

- 4.16 Figure 8 below shows the changes between the different housing tenures throughout the Ipswich HMA, from the 2001 to 2011. As can be seen there are some broad trends that occur across all the districts, and others that are more pronounced in certain districts.
- 4.17 The data for 'owner-occupied (no mortgage)', 'owner-occupied (with mortgage)', and 'social rent' display broadly similar trends across the Ipswich HMA, with some regional differences. However, the 'private rent' column portrays a more diverse dataset. Ipswich (113.1%) has experienced the greatest increase in households in the 'private rent' sector, compared to Suffolk Coastal (35.3%), Babergh (71.3%), and Mid Suffolk (51%). Hence, the differences in the 'private rent' sector are much higher than the other tenure types.

<sup>6</sup> [NeSS - Household Tenure](#)

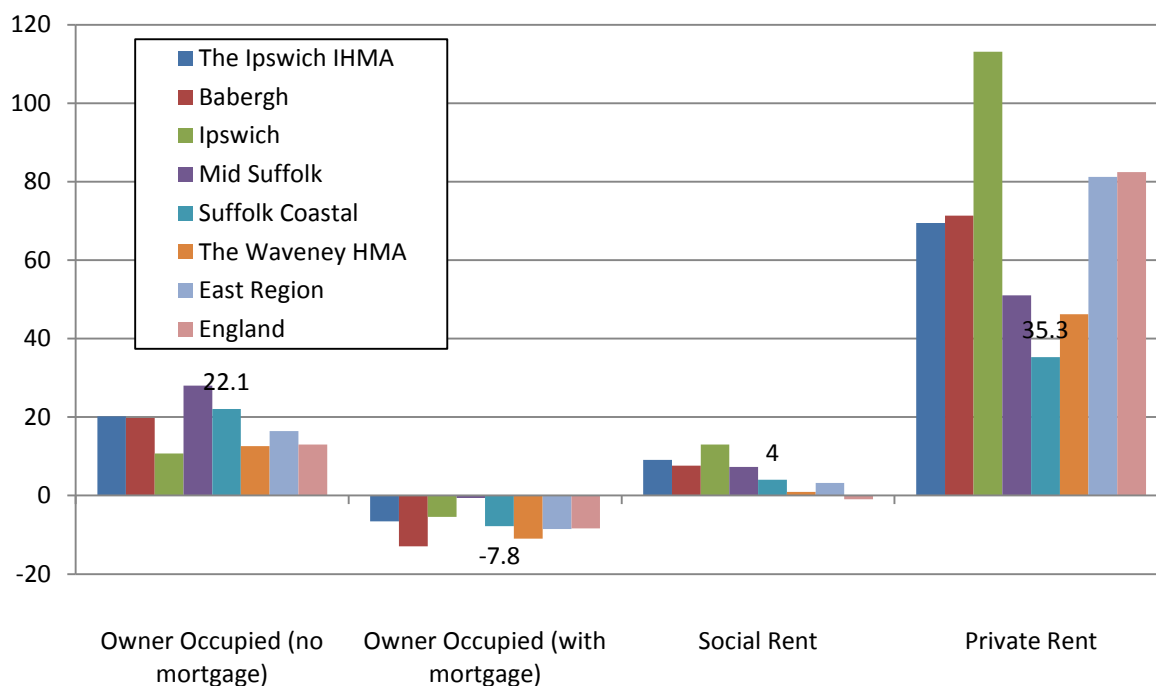


Figure 8. Changes in number of households in each tenure, 2001-2011 (Census. 2011)<sup>7</sup>

### Housing Type

- 4.18 From the figure below it is apparent that there are clear differences in the housing type amongst the districts of the Ipswich HMA, particularly in Ipswich. Suffolk Coastal follows the characteristics of Babergh and Mid Suffolk. These districts contain large amounts of detached and semi-detached houses and fewer terraced houses and flats, when compared to Ipswich. Ipswich maintains a starkly different composition, with a small proportion of detached houses and a large proportion of flats, and terraced houses. Semi-detached houses are the only type that follows a similar percentage throughout the Ipswich HMA.

<sup>7</sup> [Housing tenure – Ipswich HMA SHMA 2017](#)

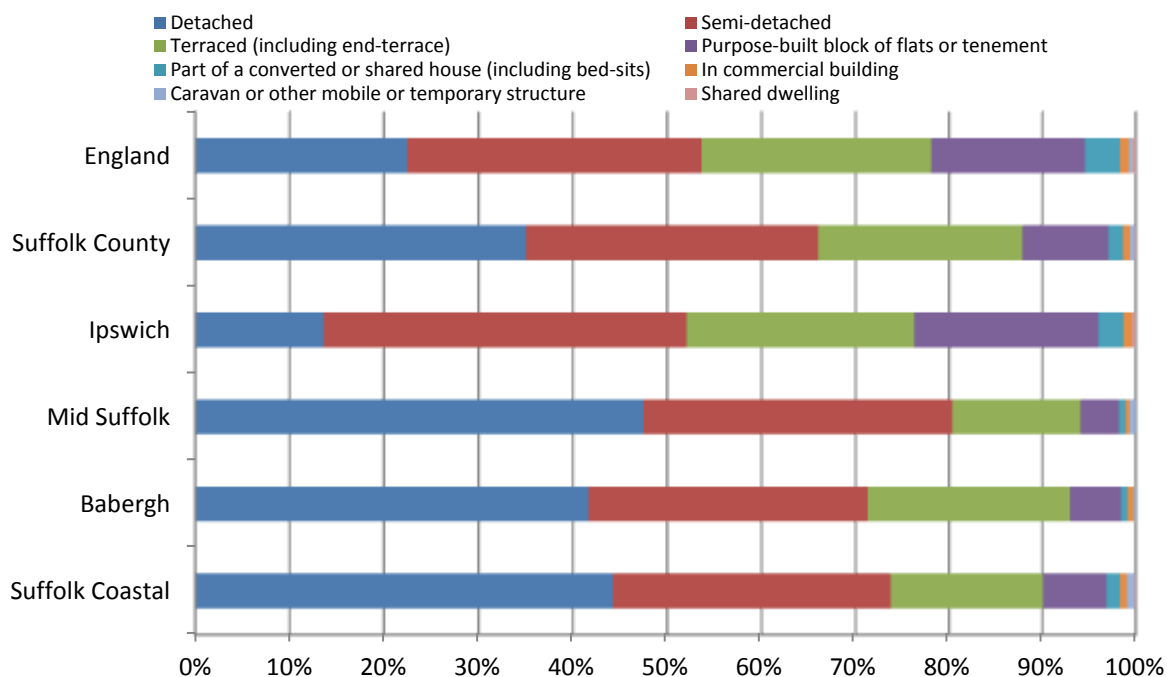


Figure 9: Dwelling type (Census. 2011)

### Housing Completions

4.19 Table 7 below shows the housing completions throughout the Ipswich HMA and the affordable housing completions as a proportion of overall completions for 2015. Suffolk Coastal has the highest proportion of affordable housing completions when compared to Babergh and Mid Suffolk. However, Ipswich has the highest percentage of affordable housing completions at 43%.

	Net housing completions	Affordable housing completions	% affordable completions
<b>Suffolk Coastal</b>	564	101	18
<b>Babergh</b>	157	31	20
<b>Mid Suffolk</b>	304	78	26
<b>Ipswich</b>	496	133	27

Table 7: Housing completions in 2015/16 (Suffolk Coastal AMR. 2016)

### Dwelling Stock

4.20 The table below compares the size of accommodation (in terms of bedrooms) in Ipswich HMA, the East of England and England. The table indicates that both HMAs have a greater proportion of three bedroom properties and fewer smaller homes (two or fewer bedrooms) than the East of England and England. Overall, three bedroom homes account for 43% of all dwellings in the Ipswich HMA.

4.21 Mid Suffolk records the lowest proportion of small dwellings and the highest proportion of larger homes (four or more bedrooms). Ipswich has the largest proportion of small dwellings and the lowest level of large dwellings, which is to be expected when comparing a city to largely rural districts.

Property Size	The Ipswich HMA	Babergh	Ipswich	Mid Suffolk	Suffolk Coastal	East	England
<b>Bedsit</b>	0.2%	0.1%	0.3%	0.1%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%
<b>1 bedroom</b>	8.5%	6.3%	12.8%	6.0%	7.3%	10.4%	11.8%
<b>2 bedrooms</b>	25.1%	25.4%	25.4%	25.0%	24.8%	26.2%	27.9%
<b>3 bedrooms</b>	43.4%	42.0%	49.9%	40.4%	39.8%	41.4%	41.2%
<b>4 bedrooms</b>	17.3%	20.2%	9.2%	21.2%	20.9%	16.8%	14.4%
<b>5 or more bedrooms</b>	5.5%	6.0%	2.5%	7.2%	7.1%	5.1%	4.6%
<b>Total</b>	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

Table 8: Size of dwelling stock (Census. 2011)<sup>8</sup>

### Second Homes

- 4.22 As illustrated by figure 10, there are a significant proportion of second homes in Suffolk Coastal when compared to the other Ipswich HMA districts. Interestingly, the trends in Suffolk Coastal are different across the three years covered. Suffolk Coastal experiences a drop in numbers of second homes between 2013 and 2014, and then a bigger increase from 2014 to 2015. However, the reverse is true of the other districts.

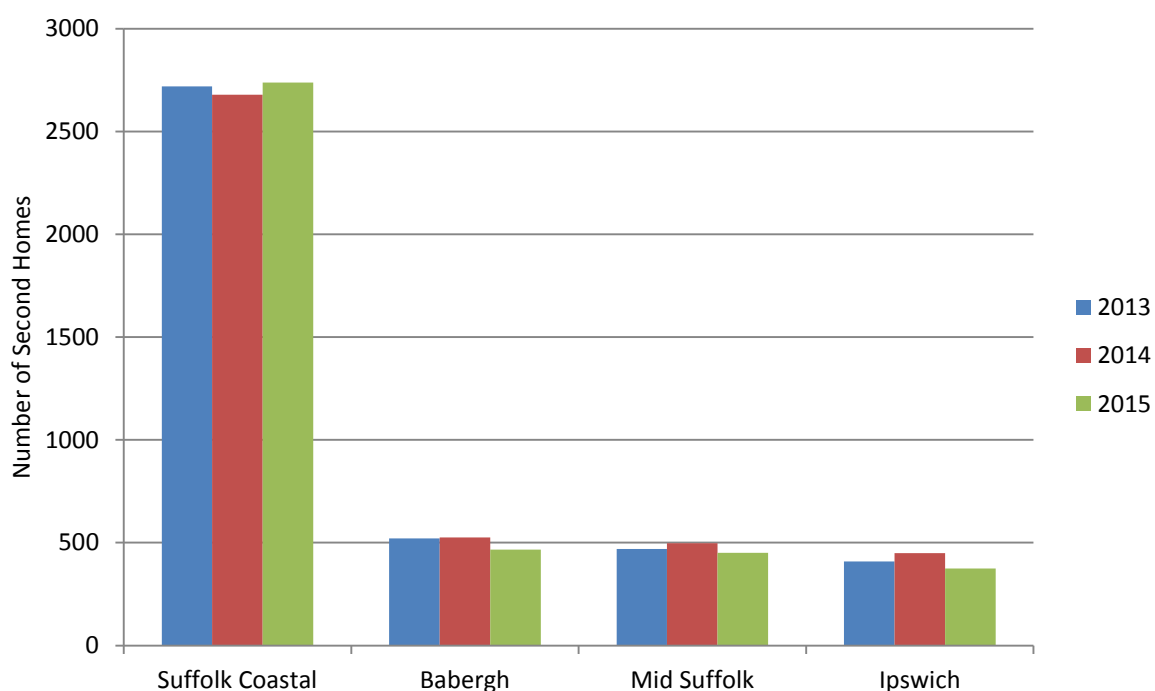


Figure 10: Second homes by council tax bands (Suffolk Observatory. 2015)<sup>9</sup>

- 4.23 The figure below shows the second homes in the Ipswich HMA split into the council tax bands in 2015. This again depicts the significance of second homes in Suffolk Coastal compared to the other districts, but also shows the prevalence of second homes, in Suffolk Coastal, within council tax bands B, C,D, and E.

<sup>8</sup> [Size of dwelling stock – Ipswich HMA SHMA](#)

<sup>9</sup> [Suffolk Observatory - Second Homes](#)

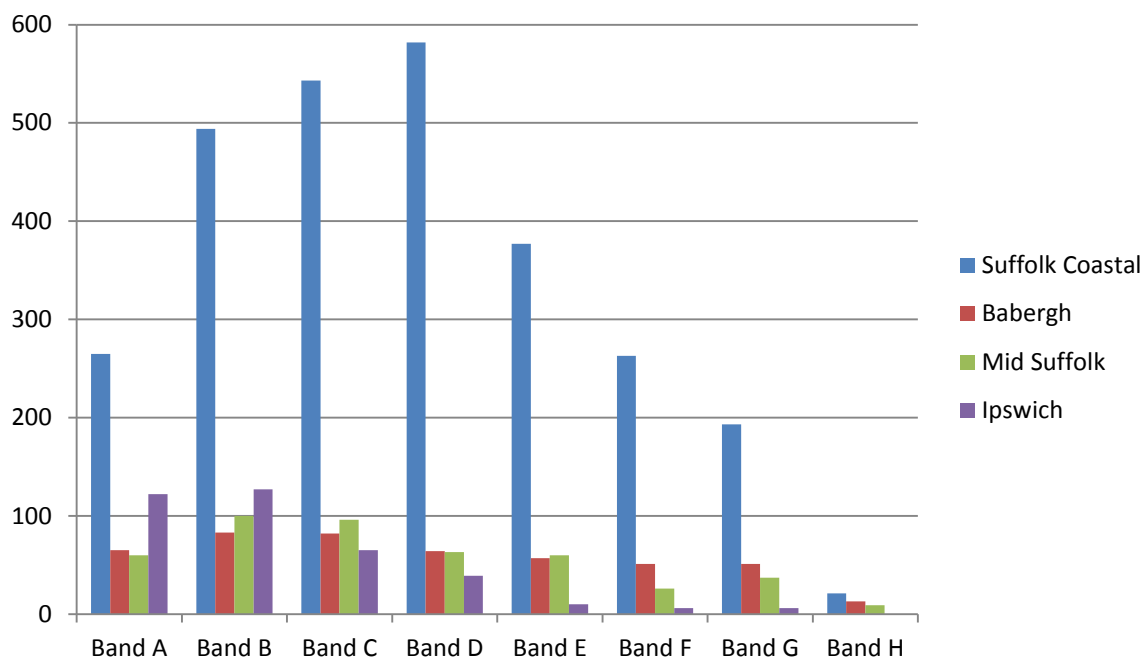


Figure 11: Second homes by council tax band in 2015 (Suffolk Observatory. 2015)<sup>10</sup>

### Homelessness

- 4.24 Homelessness<sup>11</sup> is an important public health problem; people in unsettled accommodation have higher health needs than their peers.
- 4.25 The figure below is useful in that it displays the rate of homelessness per 1,000 households across the Ipswich HMA. Ipswich has the largest number of homeless people overall. However, it also has the highest population of the four districts.
- 4.26 The rate of homelessness has decreased in Ipswich, Suffolk Coastal, and Mid Suffolk from 2004 to 2016 but has increased in Babergh.

<sup>10</sup> [Second homes by council tax band - Suffolk Observatory](#)

<sup>11</sup> The definition of statutory homelessness consists of two elements:

- Homelessness acceptances – Number of households who are eligible, unintentionally homeless and in priority need, for which the local authority accepts responsibility for securing accommodation under part VII of the Housing Act 1996 or part III of the Housing Act 1985.
- Households in temporary accommodation – Number of households in “temporary accommodation” as arranged by local housing authorities. It is not possible to calculate this rate currently.

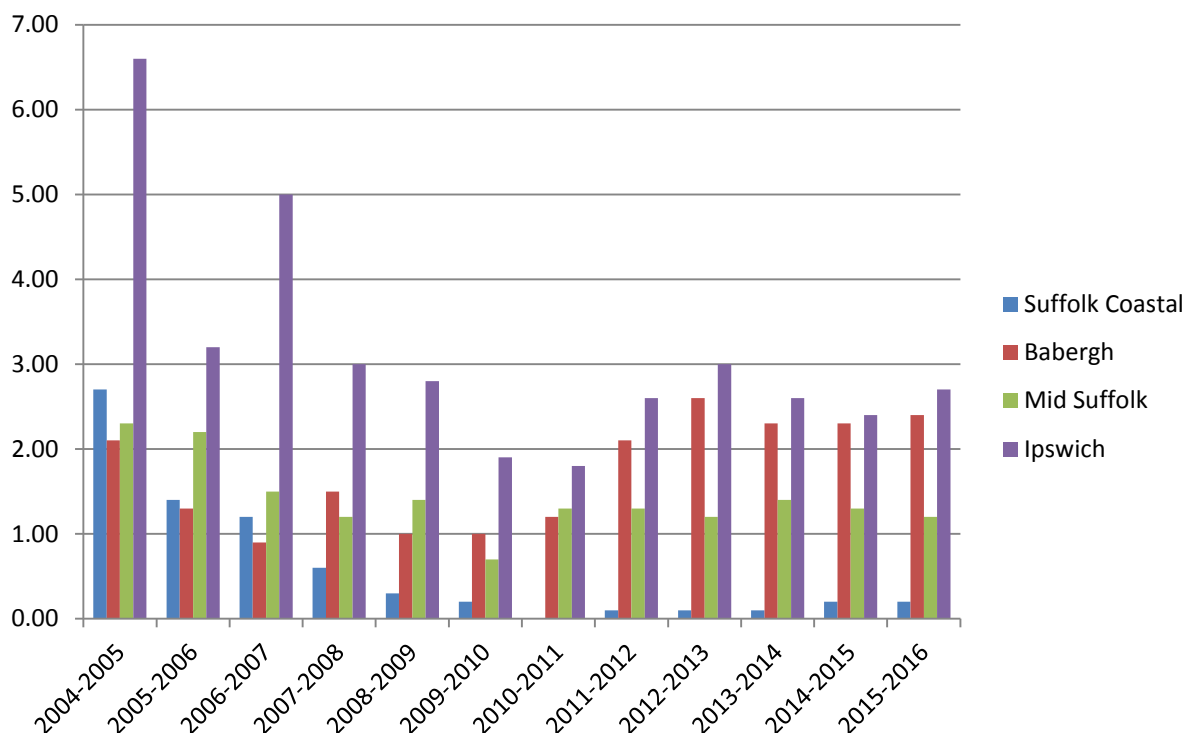


Figure 12: Rate of homelessness per 1,000 households (Suffolk Observatory. 2016)<sup>12</sup>

### Housing Price to Income Ratio

- 4.27 Figure 13 below shows the change in house price to income ratio, of the lower quartile, which gives an indication of the affordability of housing in relation to income. The graph shows that all districts have seen an increase in house price to income ratio from 2005 to 2007, which is then followed by a period of decline reaching its lowest point in 2011. The ratio then rises to 2015.
- 4.28 Homes in Suffolk Coastal cost on average 9 times the average income. For the most part Suffolk Coastal has a lower house price to income ratio than Babergh and Mid Suffolk but a higher ratio than Ipswich. This means that house prices in Suffolk Coastal are on average more affordable than those in Babergh and Mid Suffolk, though less affordable than houses in Ipswich.
- 4.29 Babergh, Mid Suffolk, and Suffolk Coastal consistently sit above the national average across the whole dataset. However, in Ipswich the ratio lies higher than the national average between 2005 and 2007 and lower than the national average from 2008 to 2015.

<sup>12</sup> [Rate of homelessness - Suffolk Observatory](#)

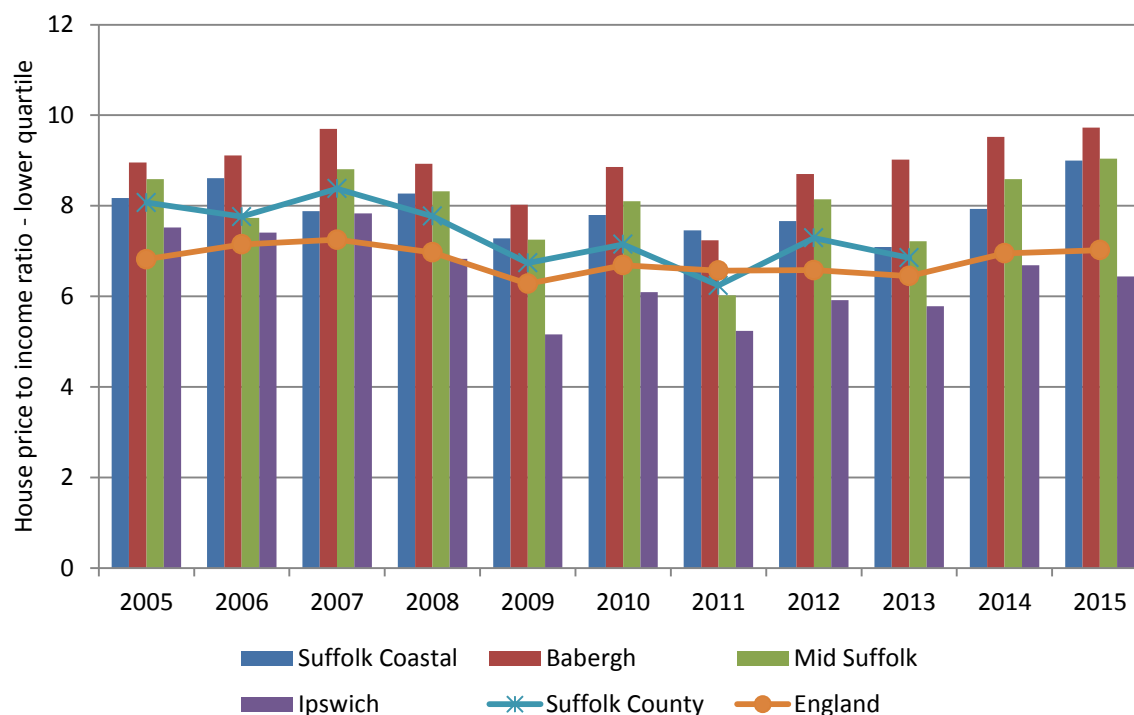


Figure 13: House price to income ratio – lower quartile (Suffolk Observatory. 2016)<sup>13</sup>

### Average House Prices

- 4.30 The table below indicates that Suffolk Coastal recorded the highest average price per dwelling in 2016, followed by Babergh and Mid Suffolk. Prices in these three areas are considerably higher than those in Ipswich. In addition, the average prices in Suffolk Coastal are the only ones higher than the East Region.
- 4.31 The table also shows that average property prices have increased fastest in Babergh, then Ipswich, Mid Suffolk, and Suffolk Coastal. All of the districts of the Ipswich HMA experienced a greater percentage increase than the National average. However, these are all below the regional percentage change.

Location	Median price Jul – Sep 2010	Median price Jul – Sep 2016	Median price Jul – Sep 2010 - 2016
<b>Babergh</b>	£193,000	£250,000	29.5%
<b>Ipswich</b>	£128,000	£165,000	28.9%
<b>Mid Suffolk</b>	£180,000	£225,000	25.0%
<b>Suffolk Coastal</b>	£207,000	£254,000	23.2%
<b>East Region</b>	£189,000	£250,000	32.3%
<b>England</b>	£180,000	£220,000	22.2%

Table 9: Median property prices, 2010 and 2016 (Land registry. 2016)<sup>14</sup>

<sup>13</sup> House price to income ratio - Suffolk Observatory

<sup>14</sup> [Median property prices – Ipswich HMA SHMA](#)

*Future considerations*

- A rise in second homes in Suffolk Coastal
- Changing housing tenure models
- Changing household composition
- Affordability
- Changing demographics and housing needs
- Quality homes- ensuring the delivery of quality homes

*Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan*

- Not meeting the Objectively Assessed Need for the Ipswich HMA
- Decline in the delivery of affordable homes
- Lack of standards for new homes
- Not planning positively for a mix of housing types and tenures

*Key data sources*

- Suffolk Observatory
- Census
- NeSS
- Suffolk Coastal AMR
- Ipswich HMA SHMA

*Key SA issues*

	Key SA issue across Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal	Suffolk Coastal Specific Issues
<b>Housing</b>	<b>The need to ensure the delivery of a sustainable supply of housing</b>	Limited land availability and large areas of protected land.
	<b>Ensuring the delivery of mix of housing types and tenures (including affordable housing)</b>	High house prices and high numbers of second homes in the district.  The impact of an aging population on housing supply. Increased demand for specialist housing.



## Health and Wellbeing

### Health perceptions

- 4.32 The 2011 Census shows that a large proportion (81.8%) of the district's population considers themselves to be in "very good health" or "good health".
- 4.33 Figure 14 below shows the resident population's general health, more specifically what the resident population think of their general health. It is clear from the datasets that there are relatively few differences between the authorities that make up the Ipswich HMA. Overall, the disparities between the authorities are slight with each authority having over 80% of the population enjoying 'good health' and 'very good health'. As well as a very small number recording 'very bad health', at most 1.1% of the population.

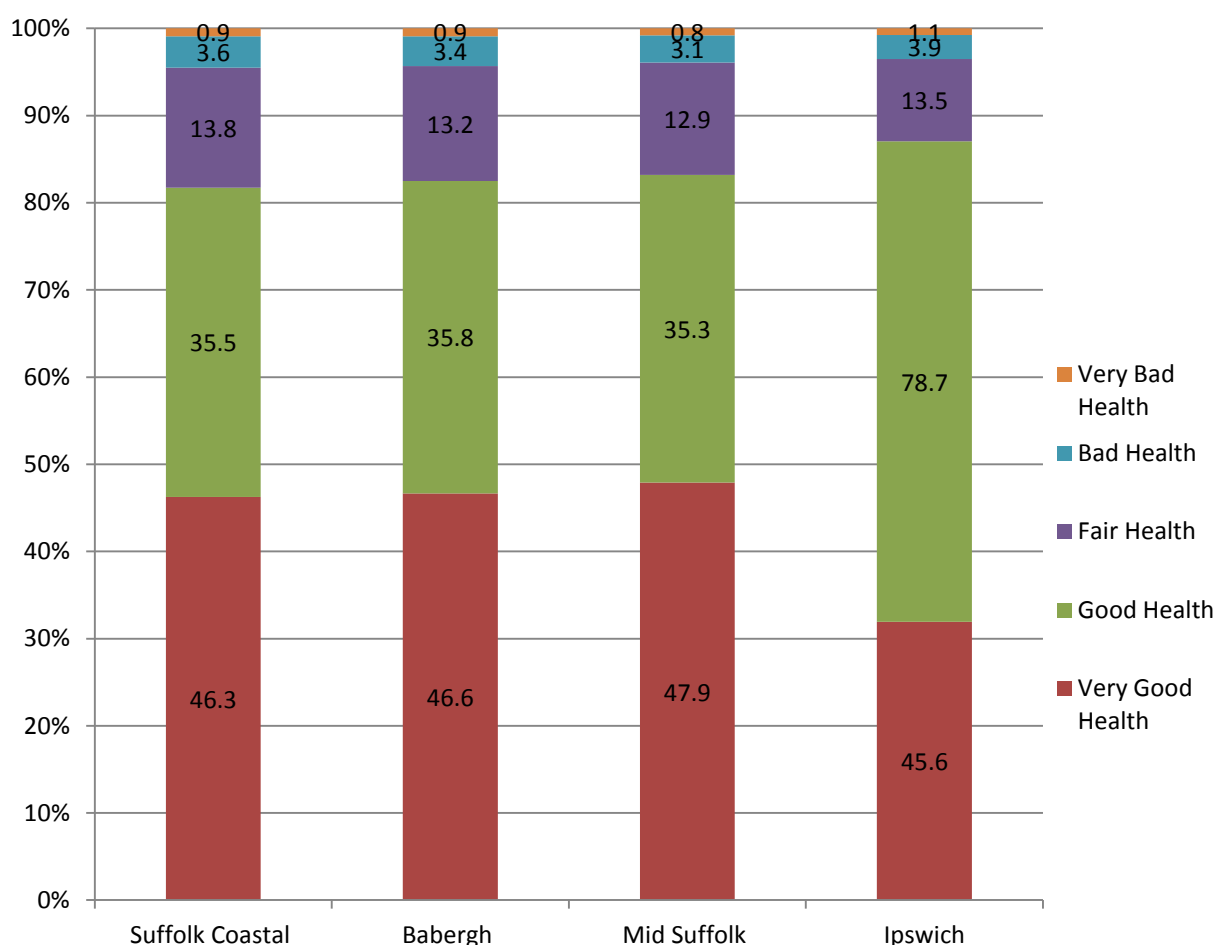


Figure 14.: General Health, Suffolk Coastal (Census 2011)

### Life expectancy

- 4.34 The life expectancy at birth for Suffolk Coastal men is 80.8 years. For the other authorities of the Ipswich HMA the figures are as follows; Babergh 81.4, Mid Suffolk 81.3, and Ipswich 78.9. The figures for women are as expected slightly higher. The life expectancy at birth for women is 84 years in Suffolk Coastal, 84.3 in Babergh, 84.5 in Mid Suffolk, and 83.2 in Ipswich. It is clear from the data that across all of the regions women have a higher life

expectancy than men. This trend is consistent with the national average, 83 years for women and 79.1 for men. These figures are for men and women born between January 2009 and December 2013 (Suffolk Observatory, 2013)<sup>15</sup>.

- 4.35 Figure 15 shows the average deaths as a proportion of the population between 2007 and 2012 for each of the authorities across the Ipswich HMA against the figure for Suffolk as a whole. Suffolk Coastal and Babergh have the highest average deaths across the Housing Market Area.

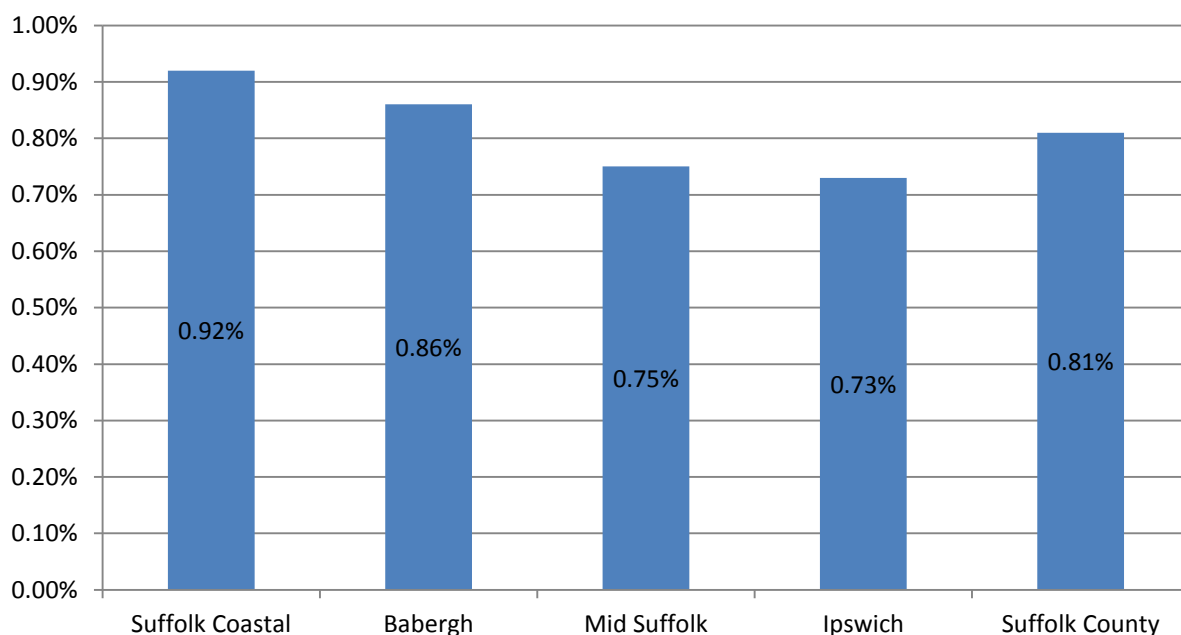


Figure 15: Average deaths as a proportion of the population, 2007-2012. (Suffolk Observatory, 2012)<sup>16</sup>

### Obesity in young children

- 4.36 From Table 10 it can be seen that the proportion of children measured to be at a healthy weight is very high, at an average of 73.2%. However, when the data is split into 'year 6' and 'reception' as seen in the table, there is a drop from 77.4% of children at 'reception' that are of a healthy weight to 69% of children in 'year 6' that are of a healthy weight.
- 4.37 Across the Ipswich HMA, Ipswich has the highest average percentage of children that are obese (14.3%) and underweight (0.9%).

	Obese (%)	Overweight (%)	Healthy weight (%)	Underweight (%)
<b>Year 6</b>				
<b>Suffolk Coastal</b>	16.5	13.6	68.4	1.5
<b>Babergh</b>	14.1	14	71.3	0.5
<b>Mid Suffolk</b>	15.2	14.8	69	1

<sup>15</sup> [Home | Profiles | Area Profile - InstantAtlas™ Server](#)

<sup>16</sup> [Suffolk Observatory - Deaths as a proportion of the population](#)

<b>Ipswich</b>	18.7	13.2	67.2	0.9
<b>East of England</b>	17.7	14.1	67.1	1.2
<b>England</b>	19	14.4	65.3	1.3

<b>Reception</b>				
<b>Suffolk Coastal</b>	8.8	14.3	76.7	0.2
<b>Babergh</b>	7.7	14.1	77.9	0.4
<b>Mid Suffolk</b>	7.7	13.2	78.7	0.3
<b>Ipswich</b>	9.9	12.9	76.2	0.9
<b>East of England</b>	9	13.1	77.1	0.8
<b>England</b>	9.4	13.2	76.1	1

Table 10: Obesity levels of children (Census. 2011)<sup>17</sup>

### Long term health issues

- 4.38 Figures and table below show the number of residents with a long-term health problem or disability in 2011. From the current data Suffolk Coastal has the highest number of residents with long-term health problems that come under the 'day to day activities limited a little' section, which comes to 10.6% of the overall population. This figure is just below Ipswich for the number of residents with 'limited a lot' health problems, which stands at 8% of the overall population.
- 4.39 Although Ipswich has the highest number of residents with long-term health problems or disabilities that 'limit day to day activities a little', as a percentage of the overall Ipswich population (9.6%) it is the lowest figure. Therefore, it has the smallest percentage of the population that have long-term health problems that limit day to day activities a little when compared to the other authorities across the wider plan area.

	Day to day activities limited a lot		Day to day activities limited a little	
	count	%	count	%
<b>Suffolk Coastal</b>	9,790	7.9	13,173	10.6
<b>Babergh</b>	6,333	7.2	8,910	10.2
<b>Mid Suffolk</b>	6,450	6.7	9,559	9.9
<b>Ipswich</b>	10,718	8.0	12,824	9.6
<b>East of England</b>	7.4		9.3	
<b>England</b>	8.3		9.3	

Table 11: Count and percentage day to day activities limited a lot and a little (Census. 2011)<sup>19</sup>

<sup>17</sup> [NeSS - Obesity Levels of Children](#)

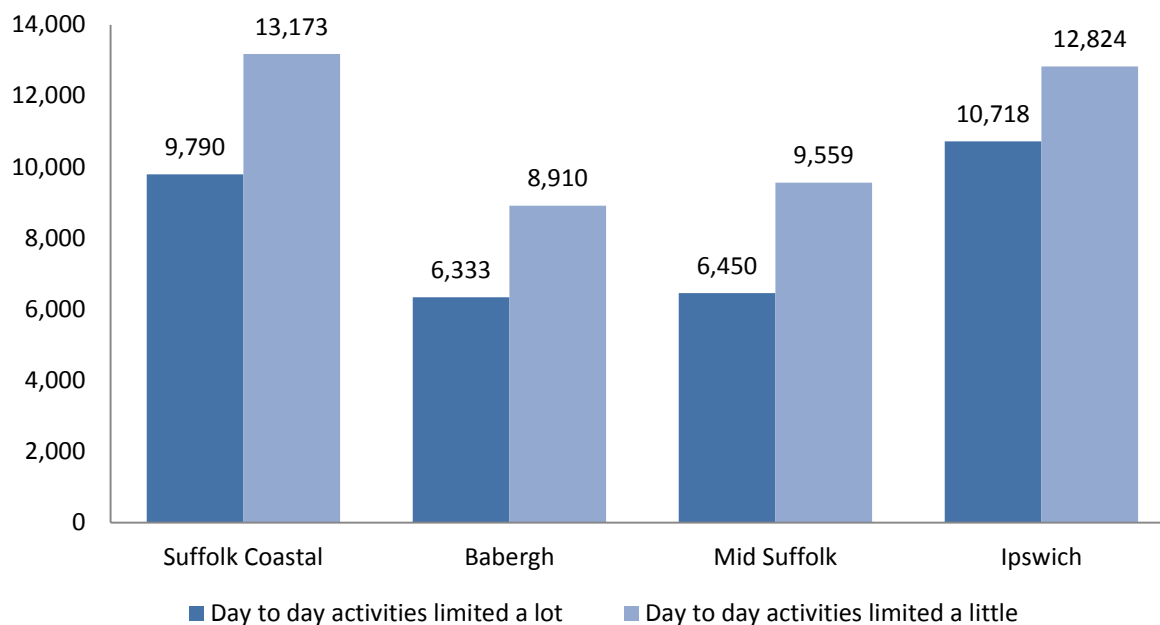


Figure 16: The number of people with a long-term health problem or disability (census, 2011)<sup>18</sup>

### Physical activity

4.40 Figure 17 shows the amount of physical exercise completed by residents in individual years from 2007 through to 2015. It also indicates trends in the percentage of the population that have completed three 30 minute sessions of physical exercise per week from 2007 through to 2015 for each district. The graph usefully demonstrates the totals for each district across the years as well as the individual annual statistics. Ipswich maintains its position as having the lowest levels of physical exercise at every year measured. Babergh and Mid Suffolk, however, are consistently above the county averages for each year. So too is Suffolk Coastal with the exception of 2009-11.

<sup>18</sup> [NeSS - Long-term Health Problem or Disability](#)

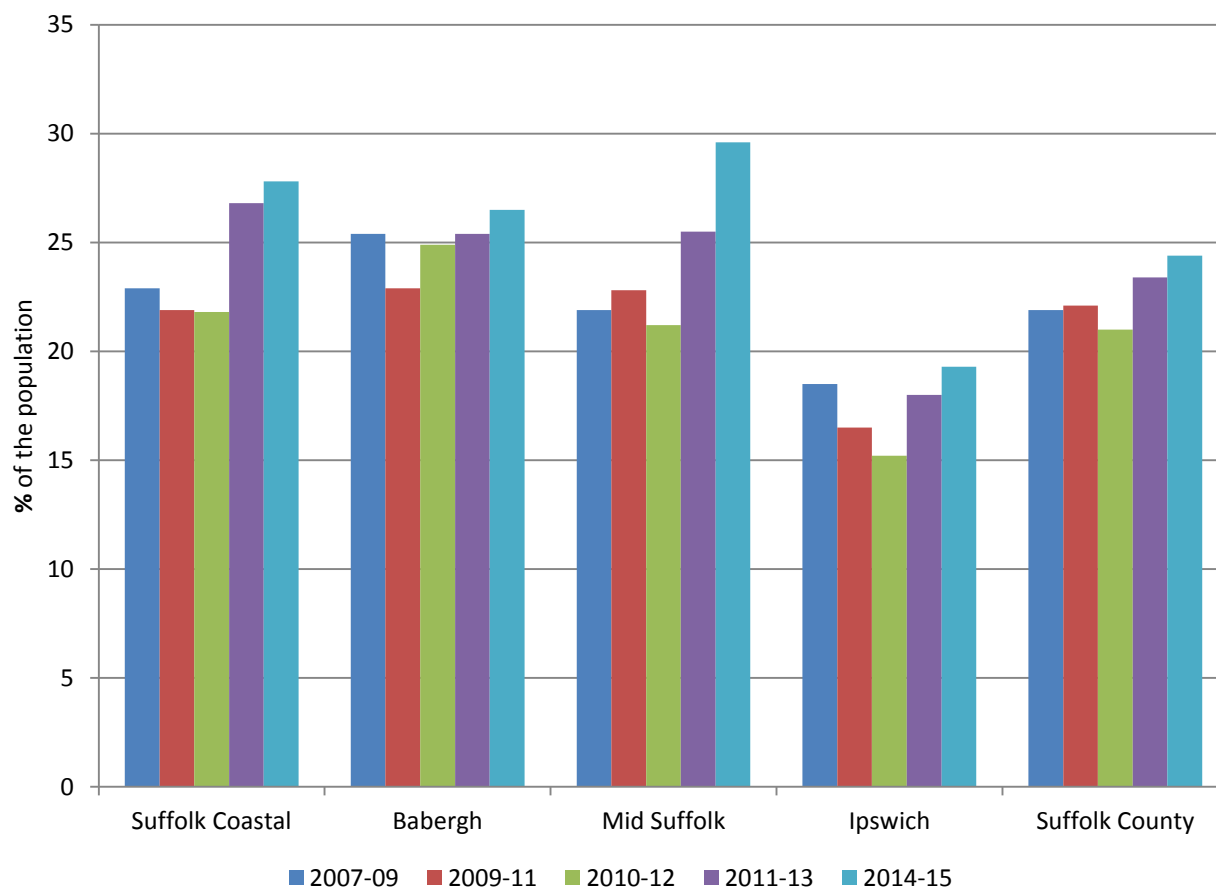


Figure 17: % of the population completing 3 x 30 minutes of physical exercise per week. (Suffolk Observatory. 2015)

### Mental health

- 4.41 People with mental health disorders and disabilities have a higher risk of poor physical health and premature mortality than the general population. Reasons for this include the impact on physical health of deprivation and poverty, but also associated lifestyle behaviours with poor nutrition, obesity, higher levels of smoking, heavy alcohol use and lack of exercise contributing to higher rates of morbidity and lower life expectancy among people with mental health problems (Friedli and Dardis, 2002).<sup>19</sup>
- 4.42 In Ipswich and east Suffolk it is estimated that there are approximately 45,766 people with common mental health disorders; 1,279 people with a borderline personality disorder; 998 people with antisocial personality disorder; 1,137 with psychotic disorders and 20,477 with psychiatric comorbidity.<sup>20</sup>
- 4.43 The Police and Crime Commissioner for Suffolk has a Police and Crime Plan for Suffolk 2017 - 2021 which gives Suffolk Constabulary the clarity to deliver the Commissioner's objectives

<sup>19</sup> Friedli, L. and Dardis, C. (2002). Not all in the mind: mental health service user perspectives in mental health. *Journal of Mental Health Promotion*. Vol 1(1). P36-46.

<sup>20</sup> [Mental health - Ipswich and East Suffolk CCG](#)

and priorities. This is supported by an action plan and performance management framework.

### *Gypsies and Travellers*

- 4.44 Gypsies and Travelers experience some of the worst health in all BME groups<sup>21</sup>. On average, Gypsy and Traveller infants are 2-3 times more likely to die than infants in the general population. Twice as many Gypsies and Travelers report anxiety or depression compared to the general population. Up to 16% are not registered with a GP, and immunisation rates are low. Barriers to healthcare access include low levels of literacy and fear of racism.<sup>22</sup>

### *Crime*

- 4.45 Ipswich (7,265) had the highest number of criminal offences committed in 2013, amongst the local authorities across the Ipswich HMA, followed by Suffolk Coastal (3,111), Babergh (2,605), and Mid Suffolk (2,190).
- 4.46 When the total offences are compared to the populations for each authority, Ipswich shows the highest figure with 5.45%, this is followed by Babergh 2.97% and Suffolk Coastal at 2.5%. The figures for Ipswich are also higher than the regional average and the England average, with all other authorities being below these regional and national figures.

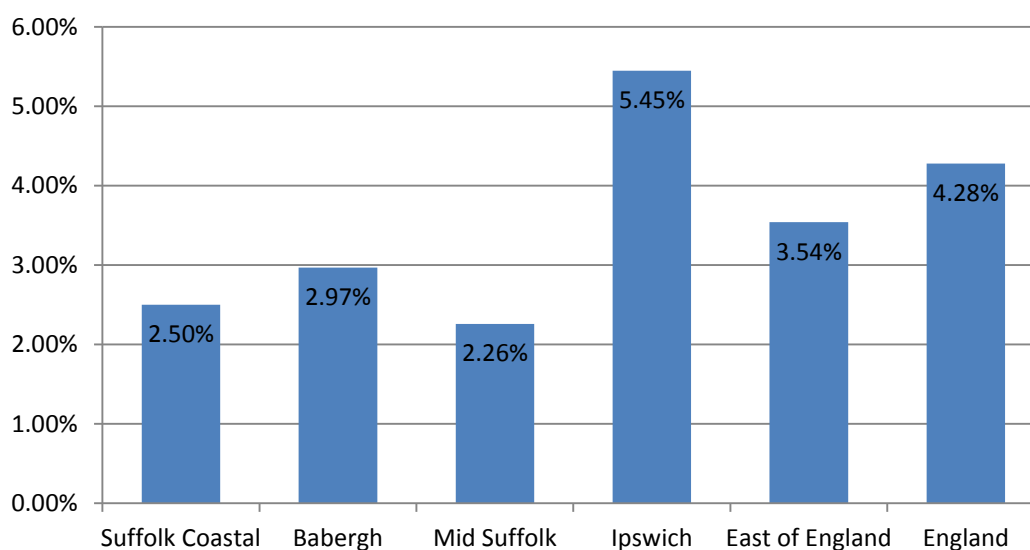


Figure 18: Total offences as a proportion of the population (NeSS, 2013)<sup>23</sup>

### *Fear of crime*

- 4.47 The “Suffolk Coastal crime and disorder reduction partnership, Community safety strategy 2005-08”<sup>24</sup> lists the fear of crime as a key target: “reassure the public, reducing the fear of crime and anti-social behaviour, and building confidence in the Criminal Justice System (CJS) without compromising fairness.”

<sup>21</sup> Suffolk Travellers’ Health Needs Assessment 2009

<sup>22</sup> NHS Suffolk Annual Public Health Report, 2008

<sup>23</sup> [NeSS - Offences as a Proportion of the Population](#)

<sup>24</sup> [Fear of crime - Suffolk Coastal Community Safety Strategy](#)

*Future considerations*

- Health and social care provision going forward
- Changing lifestyles and the rise of lifestyle related illnesses
- Continuing health inequalities

*Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan*

- Missed opportunities to plan positively for healthier lifestyles and encourage walking and cycling
- No opportunities to address ageing population and meet the needs of a changing population

*Key data sources*

- Suffolk Observatory
- Census

*Key SA issues*

	Key SA issue across Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal	Suffolk Coastal Specific Issues
<b>Health and Wellbeing</b>	<b>The need to ensure the delivery of health and social care provision in line with growth</b>	Population is older than the county, regional and national averages.
	<b>The need to address health inequalities and public health</b>	Limited access to health provision in the rural areas.  Aging population and high proportion population with long-term health problems and disabilities.
	<b>Promoting healthy lifestyles</b>	Improving access to opportunities for regular physical activity
	<b>Crime rates and anti-social behaviour</b>	Addressing fear of crime.

## Education

### Qualifications

- 4.48 Table 12 shows the qualification levels of each of the districts of the Ipswich Policy Area, ranging from 'no qualification' up to 'NVQ4 and above'.
- 4.49 Across the Ipswich HMA, it is clear that Suffolk Coastal has a higher level of qualifications across all of the qualification scales when compared to the other districts and to the East of England. Furthermore, the figures for Suffolk Coastal in respect of NVQ4 and above are significantly higher when compared to the other authorities but are broadly similar to the regional and national figures.

Individual Level	Suffolk Coastal (%)	Babergh (%)	Mid Suffolk (%)	Ipswich (%)	East of England (%)	Great Britain (%)
<b>NVQ4 and above</b>	36.7	23.4	29.4	22.5	33.6	37.1
<b>NVQ3 and above</b>	55.5	41.3	51.1	41.4	52.0	55.8
<b>NVQ2 and above</b>	72.4	68.8	70.0	63.0	71.5	73.6
<b>NVQ1 and above</b>	87.3	81.8	83.3	81.8	84.9	84.9
<b>Other qualifications</b>	8.7	8.9	#	6.9	7.1	6.5
<b>No qualifications</b>	#	9.3	10.0	11.3	8.0	8.6

Table 12: Qualifications of the resident population Jan 2015 – Dec 2015 (NOMIS. 2015)<sup>25</sup>

- 4.50 Figure 19 below illustrates the trend in academic achievement over 12 years, from 2002-2014. From 2002 through to 2012 the general trend is upwards, with the authorities across the Ipswich HMA broadly reflective of the regional and national statistics.
- 4.51 However, as of 2013 there is a significant decline in GCSE attainment. The average figure for all of the authorities across the Ipswich HMA in 2013 was 71%, dropping to 63.7% in 2014. This drop is reflected in the regional and national figures and has been explained by the Joint Council for Qualifications (JCQ) as a consequence of a large rise in the number of 15 year old pupils taking GCSEs compared to previous years (increasing 39% compared with 2012, to 806,141). JCQ also note other factors for drop in grades, such as; multiple entries in Maths GCSE, and harder science GCSE papers<sup>26</sup>.
- 4.52 From the graph it is clear that most of the authorities of the Ipswich HMA, except Ipswich, sit above the regional and national figures in 2002. However, a significant rise in the regional and national attainment figures means that all the Ipswich HMA authorities now fall below the regional and national figures.

<sup>25</sup> [Nomis - Qualifications](#)

<sup>26</sup> [GCSE 2013 Press Release.pdf](#)



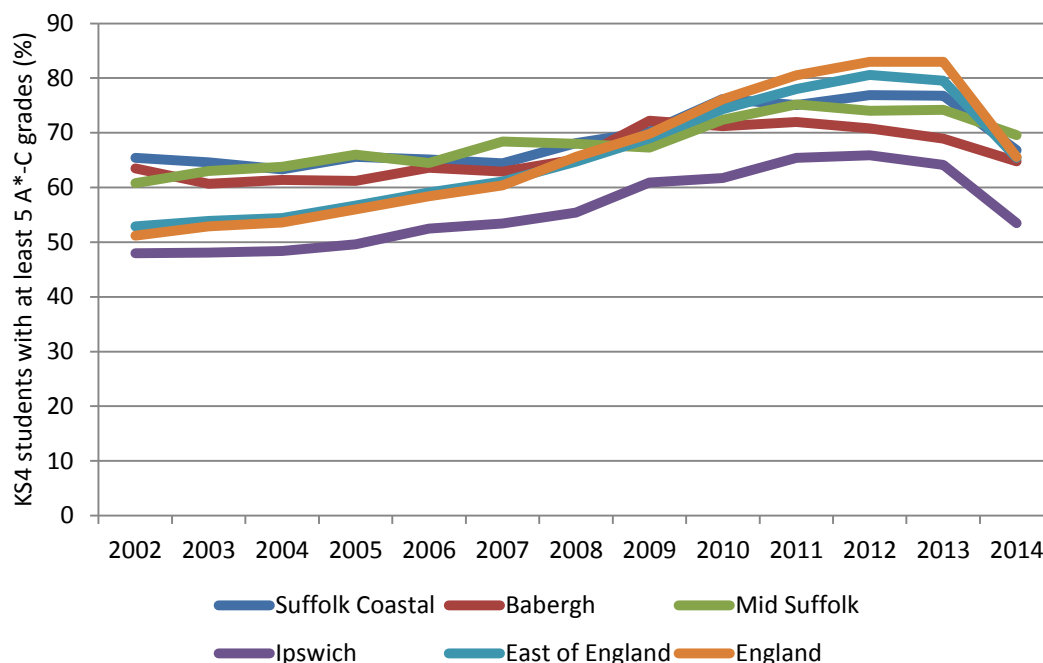


Figure 19: KS4 students receiving at least 5 A\*-C grades, 2002-2014 (NeSS, 2014)<sup>27</sup>

### School Leavers

- 4.53 62% of school leavers at the end of year 11 in Suffolk Coastal move into sixth form education. This is higher than the Suffolk average of 53.2%.
- 4.54 The proportion of year 13 school leavers who go on, gain admission to higher education is highest in Mid Suffolk (58.7%), and lowest in Ipswich (43.1%), with the Suffolk average between the two at 49.7%. The Suffolk Coastal figure of 53.1% lies above the Suffolk average.
- 4.55 Year 11 school leavers that are not in education or employment (NEET) is highest in Ipswich (3.5%), with the Suffolk Coastal figure being the same as the County average (2.1%). However, for year 13 school leavers the figure for NEET increases to 4.4%, in Suffolk Coastal, which is the highest across the Ipswich HMA and also above the County average.

	Suffolk Coastal (%)	Babergh (%)	Mid Suffolk (%)	Ipswich (%)	Suffolk County (%)
<b>Sixth Form</b>	62	57.9	55.4	49.9	53.2
<b>Further Education</b>	28	33.6	34.2	37.5	36.6
<b>NVQ2 Employment</b>	4.7	4.8	6.3	4.8	4.6
<b>GST Trainees</b>	0.6	0.8	1.4	2.6	1.3
<b>Non NVQ2 Employment</b>	0.6	0.9	0.3	0.7	0.7
<b>NEET</b>	2.1	1.3	1.5	3.5	2.1
<b>Unknown</b>	2.1	0.7	0.8	1.1	2.1

Table 13: Year 11 school leavers (Suffolk Observatory, 2014)<sup>28</sup>

<sup>27</sup> [NeSS - GCSE Results 5 A\\*-C Grades](#)

	Suffolk Coastal (%)	Babergh (%)	Mid Suffolk (%)	Ipswich (%)	Suffolk County (%)
<b>Higher Education</b>	53.1	51	58.7	43.1	49.7
<b>Gap Year</b>	2.3	1.3	5.6	3.3	3.3
<b>Sixth Form</b>	9.4	17.2	11.7	14.5	13.4
<b>Further Education</b>	6.9	4.1	3.6	8.3	6.3
<b>NVQ2</b>	7.1	6.7	9.7	11.2	8.3
<b>Employment</b>					
<b>GST Trainees</b>	0	0	0	0.2	0
<b>Non NVQ2</b>	9.7	14	5.8	11.9	10.6
<b>Employment</b>					
<b>NEET</b>	4.4	2.5	1.8	4	3.5
<b>Unknown</b>	7.2	3.2	3	3.5	4.9

Table 14: Year 13 school leavers (Suffolk Observatory. 2014)<sup>29</sup>

### Online Education

- 4.56 There is a growing market for online education services. This links into digital infrastructure and the need for better broadband across the Ipswich HMA, especially in the rural areas. The ability to achieve high academic attainment through online resources offers rural communities more options when considering schooling and also alleviates problems on schools that are experiencing pressures on capacity.

### Educational facilities

- 4.57 The County's current pupil forecasts show overall demand increasing rapidly with demand for over 432 additional places over the next four years to September 2020. Longer term forecasts to September 2025 indicate further increases in demand.
- 4.58 Contrast to Suffolk's rural areas, the main urban areas and market towns are expected to accommodate major growth in the form of urban extensions or new communities. These developments are usually on the periphery of towns and often some distance from existing schools and other community infrastructure.
- 4.59 Other issues that need to be taken into consideration involve the school's capacity to expand. This is not just focused on the infrastructure, such as hall space, playing fields or access, for example, but the management and staffing structuring of the school which would likely need to change if a school were to expand.

### Early years

- 4.60 In May 2015 it was announced that the government was doubling the provision of free childcare from 15 to 30 hours a week for three and four year-olds. The offer, being introduced in 2017, will be available to families where both parents are working or the sole parent is working in a lone parent family. This has huge infrastructure implications for Suffolk and work is underway to establish how this demand can be met.

<sup>28</sup> [Suffolk Observatory - Year 11 School Leavers](#)

<sup>29</sup> [Suffolk Observatory - Year 13 School Leavers](#)

### Special Educational Needs

- 4.61 Suffolk is an inclusive authority with the majority of children and young people with a statement of special educational need placed in mainstream settings. However there has been a sharp increase in the demand for out of county placements for children and young people with an increased level of additional requirements. There are particular pressures across the county on the availability of Behavioural Emotional and Social Difficulties (BESD) and Autistic Spectrum Disorder (ASD) provision.

### Schools

- 4.62 The number of school aged children and young people is growing as the county sees spikes in localised population growth, net increases in immigration and a large amount of new developments for the revitalised housing market. Our pupil forecasts show the total school population will increase by over 4,500 (5%) in the next 5 years (primary age increasing to over 6%; secondary starting to increase in the next couple of years and continuing for at least the next 10 years). Within this growth there are particular growth 'hot spots' such as Ipswich.<sup>30</sup>
- 4.63 Below is a map of the 'hotspot' areas of the county. The shaded areas are identified as having the biggest need for additional places across the county based on natural population growth.

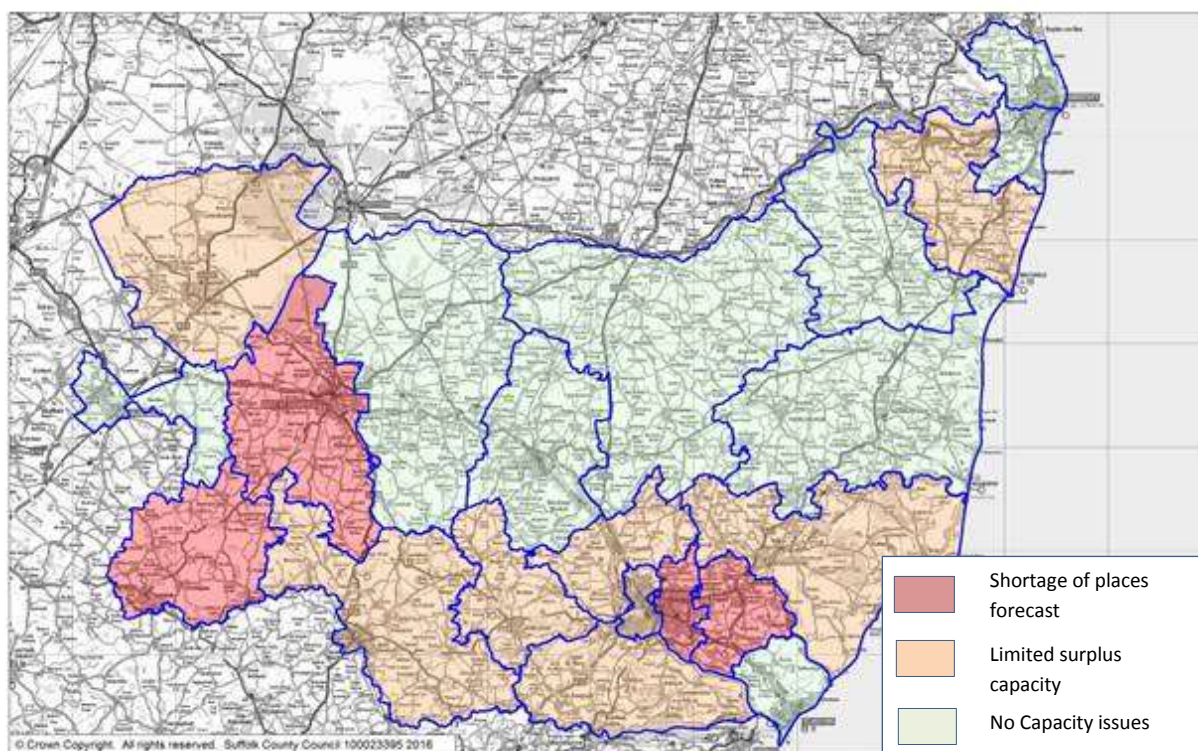


Figure 20: Availability of Secondary School Places, 2016 (Suffolk County Council)

<sup>30</sup> The Suffolk County Council Education-and-Learning-Infrastructure-Plan (Version-2.1)

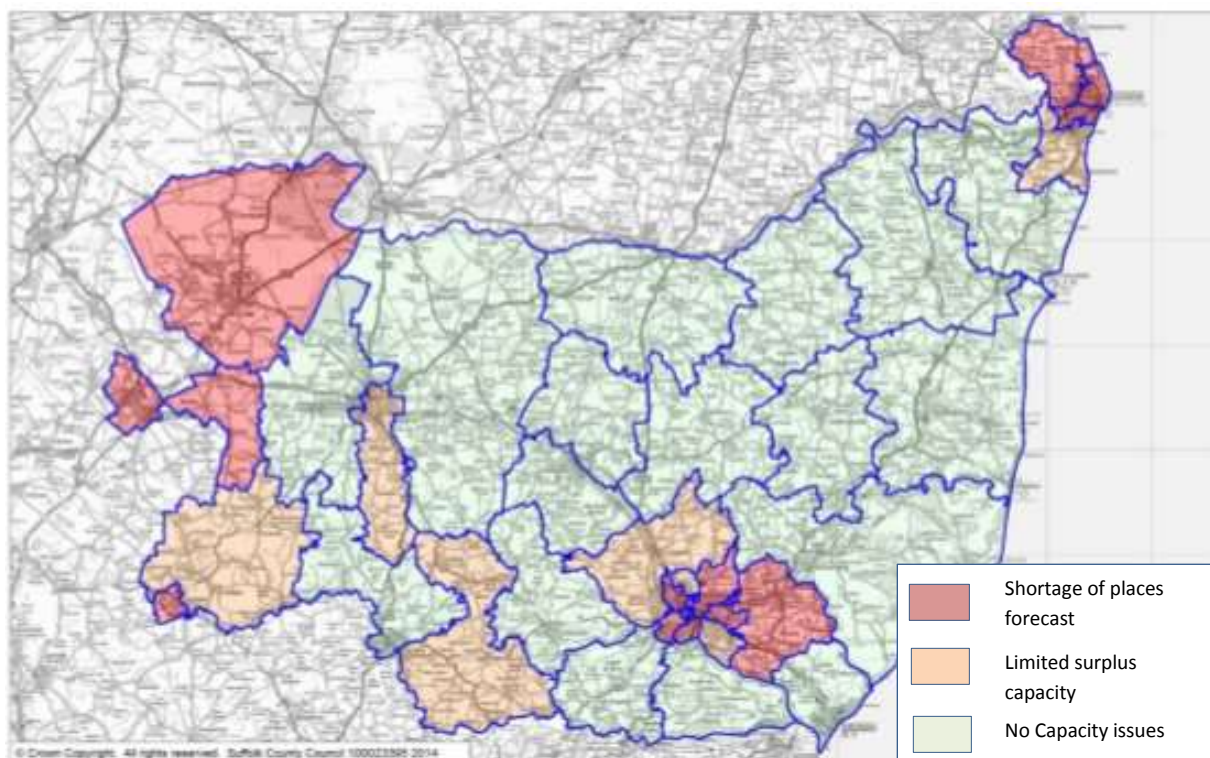


Figure 21: Availability of primary school places (Suffolk County Council)

#### Future considerations

- The impact of changes to school funding on education provision in the county
- School capacity
- Raising standards of attainment

#### Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan

- Risk of not matching supply of education facilities to meet the demand from new housing growth

#### Key data sources

- Suffolk Observatory
- NOMIS
- NeSS

#### Key SA issues

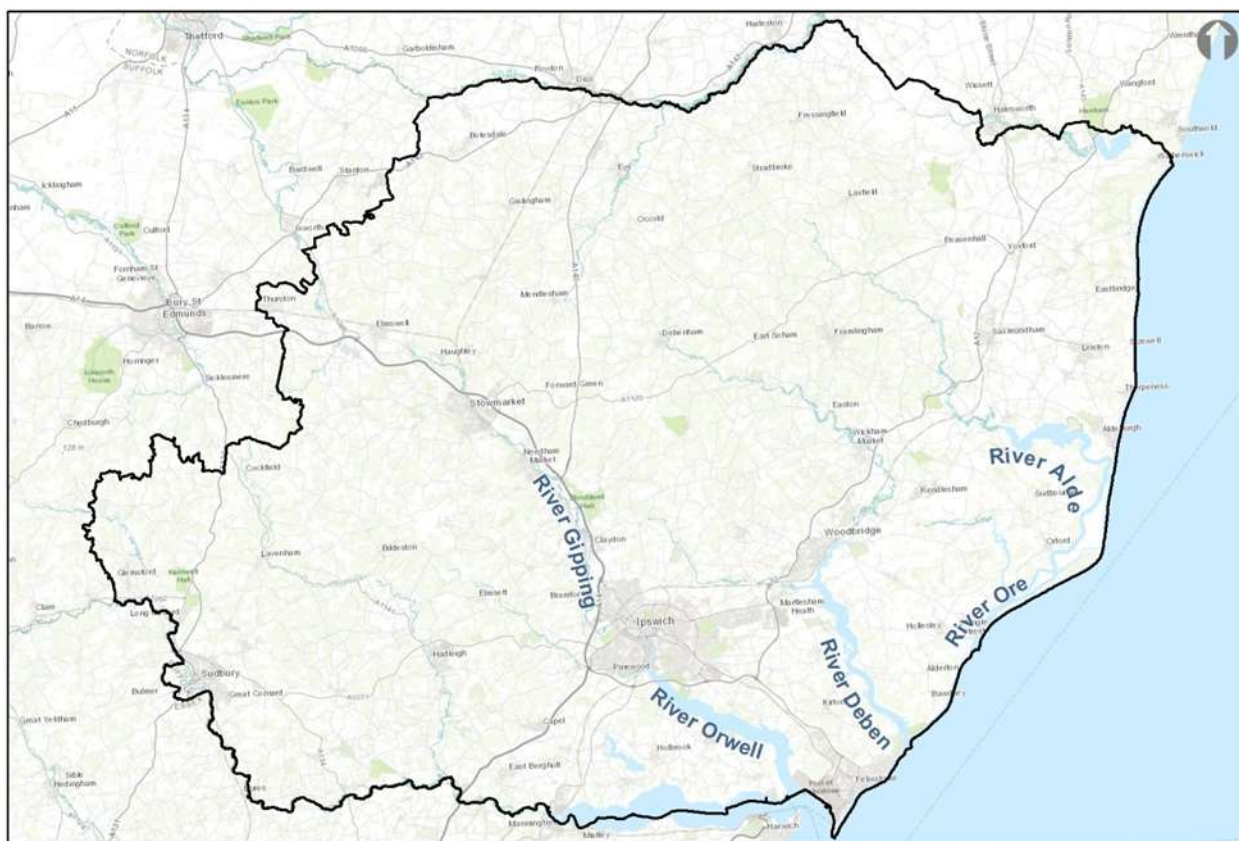
	Key SA issue across Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal	Suffolk Coastal Specific Issues
<b>Education</b>	The need to ensure the delivery of education provision in line with growth	Distance to both primary and secondary schools, especially in rural locations.
	The need to ensure appropriate skills to match future employment needs	Ensuring the local population can access new employment opportunities



## Environmental Baseline

### Water

- 4.64 The main waterbodies in the Ipswich HMA are the rivers Gipping, Orwell, Deben, Alde and Ore. The Ipswich HMA falls within the Anglian River Basin District and the Ipswich HMA contains the Deben, Gipping and Suffolk Coastal catchment areas.



Contains OS data © Crown Copyright and database right 2017

Figure 22: Major river systems in the Ipswich HMA (Ipswich Borough Council, 2017))

- 4.65 The European Water Framework Directive (WFD) is a comprehensive river basin management planning system which aims to protect and improve the ecological health of waterbodies across Europe. In the UK, the EA is the authority charged with the implementation of the Directive, and must meet certain targets aimed at restoring water bodies towards good condition. In line with the objectives of the Directive, opportunities for waterbody improvement must be considered across all development proposals incorporating watercourses.
- 4.66 There are multiple stakeholders involved in the management of water in the Ipswich HMA:
- Anglian Water is the water company responsible for public sewerage and sewage treatment in Ipswich and both Anglian Water and Essex and Suffolk Water are the organisations responsible for water and sewage treatment in the Ipswich HMA. The water companies are required to invest in sewage treatment capacity with regard to an increase in population.

- Suffolk County Council is the Lead Flood Authority and works via the Suffolk Flood Risk Management Partnership (SFRMP) to ensure that all agencies understand and manage flood risk within the county<sup>31</sup>;
- Suffolk County Council is also responsible for highway drainage, including puddles and blocked highway gullies;
- The Environment Agency has a strategic overview role for flood risk management associated with main rivers and the Sea and is a statutory consultee for any development proposed within Flood Zone 3. The Environment Agency has permissive powers to carry out flood defence works, maintenance and operational activities for main rivers and coastal defences. However, overall responsibility for maintenance lies with the riparian owner;
- Internal drainage boards (IDB) manage water levels in some areas of the country where there is a special need for drainage. These areas are known as internal drainage districts (IDD). The IDB relevant to the Ipswich Borough and Suffolk Coastal District is East Suffolk IDB. IDBs undertake works to reduce flood risk to people and property, and manage water levels for agricultural and environmental needs.
- Planning authorities must have regard to the River Basin Management plan for their district in order to comply with legislation<sup>32</sup>.
- The Anglian River Basin Management Plan is the relevant plan for the Ipswich Housing Market Area.

### **Water Resources and Supply**

- 4.67 There are two water companies operating in the Ipswich HMA. The Essex and Suffolk Water 'Water Resources Management Plan 2014' outlines the Water Resource Zones in Suffolk and Essex, forecasts water demand for the period 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2040, and documents how to meet this demand. Within Suffolk there are the Blyth, Hartismere, and the Northern/ central Water Resource Zones (WRZ).<sup>33</sup> The WRMP 2014 states all the water resource zones, including those covered in the Ipswich HMA, up to the end of the plan period of 2040 will be in surplus water supply.
- 4.68 The Anglian Water 'Water Resources Management Plan 2015' (WRMP) outlines its Water Resource Zones in Suffolk and Essex, forecasts water demand for the period 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2040, and documents how to meet this demand. Within Suffolk the company manages the East Suffolk, Sudbury and West Suffolk Water Resource Zones (WRZ). The WRMP 2015 shows that by 2039-2040, just beyond the plan period, both the East and West Suffolk WRZs will be in deficit by 1-10ml/day when comparing the average supply to demand. However, schemes are in place to address this shortfall e.g. water trading.

### **Sewage Treatment Works Capacity**

- 4.69 Capacity for sewerage treatment varies between each town and village in the Ipswich HMA. Anglian Water and Essex and Suffolk Water are the organisations responsible for water and

<sup>31</sup> In order to comply with the Floods and Water Management Act 2010 and the Flood Risk Regulations 2009.

<sup>32</sup> The water body status objectives and wider objectives of the European Water Framework Directive, transposed into UK law as the Water Environment (Water Framework Directive) (England and Wales) Regulations 2003.

<sup>33</sup> [Essex and Suffolk Final Water Resource Management Plan 2014](#)

sewage treatment in the region and are required to invest in sewage treatment capacity with regard to an increase in population. Between 2015 and 2020 Anglia Water will invest £58.1million in services in Suffolk Coastal.

- 4.70 Water Recycling Centres across Suffolk Coastal also have varying levels of capacity and are likely to need major improvements to accommodate future growth requirements to ensure appropriate connections are made to the existing network.<sup>34</sup>

### **Water Quality**

- 4.71 Much of the Ipswich Policy Area is covered by Nitrate Vulnerable Zones (NVZ)<sup>35</sup>. These are areas of land that drain into nitrate polluted waters or waters which have the potential to become polluted by nitrates. Farmers with land in NVZs must follow mandatory rules to tackle nitrate loss from agriculture. The majority of Suffolk Coastal, Babergh and Ipswich are covered by the Sandlings and Chelmsford existing groundwater NVZ (G78). This groundwater designation means water held underground in the soil or in pores and crevices in rock, which have or could have if action is not taken, a nitrate concentration greater than 50mg/l.
- 4.72 The Environment Agency has created 3 tranches of land that contain Nitrate Vulnerable Zones. The entire Ipswich HMA lies in Tranche 2, which means that farms situated in the tranche will be notified by the Environment Agency as to the impacts that this will have on farmland and the environment.
- 4.73 There are a number of Groundwater Source Protection Zones in the Ipswich HMA, which protect groundwater sources such as wells, boreholes and springs used for public drinking water supply. Source Protection Zones show the risk of contamination from any activities that might cause pollution in the area, which is important since groundwater provides a third of the drinking water on average in England and Wales and maintains the flow in many rivers. Figure xx, below illustrates the SPZs in the Ipswich HMA.

---

<sup>34</sup> [SCDC - Infrastructure Delivery Plan 2014](#)

<sup>35</sup> [Environment Agency - Nitrate Vulnerable Zones \(NVZ\)](#)

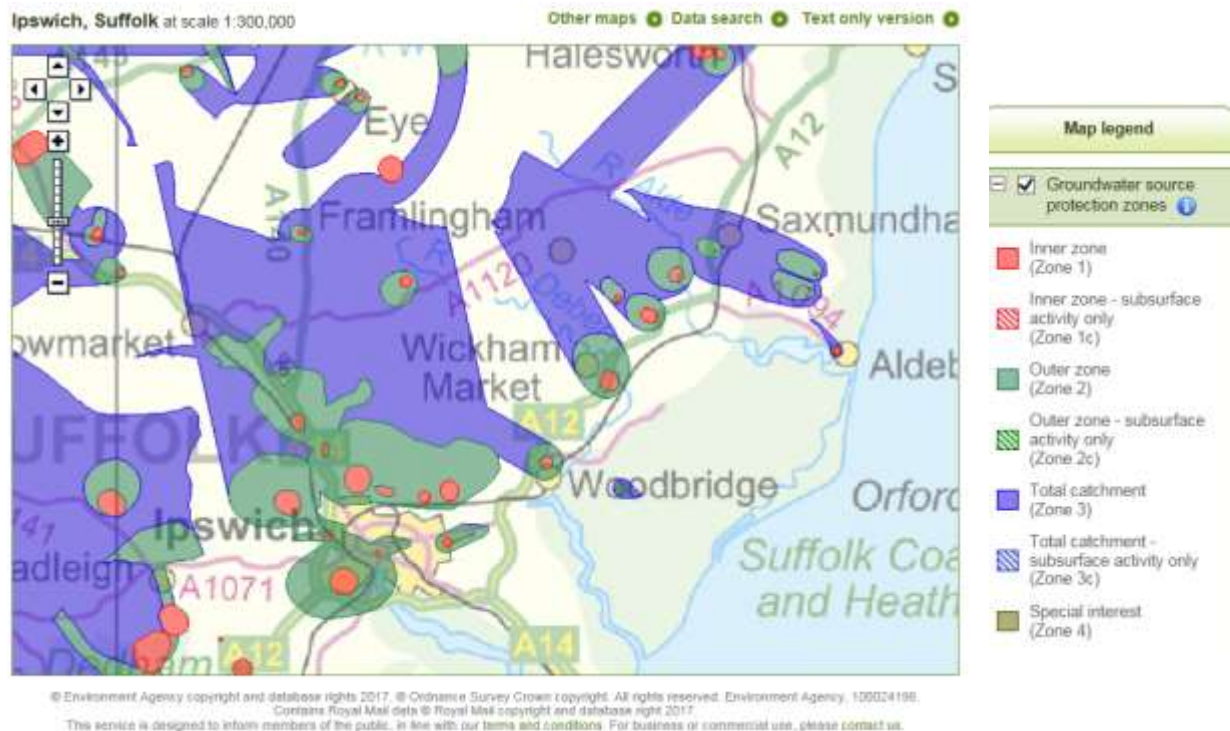


Figure 23: Groundwater source protection zones (Environment Agency, 2017)

### Bathing Quality

- 4.74 Suffolk Coastal is the only district in the Ipswich HMA with designated bathing water sites at Felixstowe North and Felixstowe South. As of 30<sup>th</sup> September 2016, both have 'excellent' bathing water standards credited by the Environment Agency.<sup>36</sup> Furthermore, the beaches of Suffolk Coastal are recognised by the Marine Conservation Society, with Felixstowe receiving a 'recommended' status.<sup>37</sup>

### Future considerations

- Climate change
- Greater pressure on rivers and estuaries from recreation use
- Impacts on water quality from developments of farming practices
- Investment in waste treatment plants

### Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan

- Increased demand on water resources and sustainability of water supply
- Increased requirement for wastewater treatment
- Increased pollution from farmland and water courses

### Key data sources

- Environment Agency
- Water Resource Management Plans
- Suffolk Coastal Infrastructure Delivery Plan 2014

<sup>36</sup> [Environment Agency - Bathing Water Quality](#)

<sup>37</sup> [Good beaches guide - Marine Conservation Society](#)



*Key SA issues*

	Key SA issue across Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal	Suffolk Coastal Specific Issues
<b>Water</b>	<b>Managing water resources and water quality</b>	There are a number of Groundwater Source Protection Zones  High number of existing groundwater and surface water Nitrate Vulnerable Zones
	<b>The timely provision of new water services infrastructure in line with growth</b>	The timely provision of new water services infrastructure in line with growth

## Air

- 4.75 Air pollution is associated with a number of adverse health impacts. Generally if you are young and in a good state of health, moderate air pollution levels are unlikely to have any serious short term effects. However, elevated levels and/or long term exposure to air pollution can lead to more serious symptoms and conditions affecting human health. This mainly affects the respiratory and inflammatory systems, but is also recognised as a contributing factor in the onset of heart disease and cancer.
- 4.76 Additionally, air pollution particularly affects the most vulnerable in society: children and older people, and those with heart and lung conditions. There is also often a strong correlation with equalities issues, because areas with poor air quality are also often the less affluent areas<sup>38 39</sup> The annual health cost to society of the impacts of particulate matter alone in the UK is estimated to be around £16 billion.<sup>40</sup>
- 4.77 The Environment Act 1995 (Part IV) requires that all local authorities carry out periodic reviews of the current and likely future air quality in their area. These reviews follow Government guidance that set health-based air quality objectives for a number of key pollutants and target dates for their achievement. *Where an exceedance is considered likely the local authority must declare an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) and prepare an Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) setting out the measures it intends to put in place in pursuit of the objectives.*
- 4.78 The Government's revised Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland sets health-based air quality standards and objectives for seven key pollutants:
- |                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| 1. Benzene         | 5. Nitrogen Dioxide                       |
| 2. 1,3-Butadiene   | 6. Particulate Matter (PM <sub>10</sub> ) |
| 3. Carbon Monoxide | 7. Sulphur Dioxide                        |
| 4. Lead            |   |
- 4.79 Of the 7 key pollutants the main ones of relevance currently for the Suffolk Coastal district are nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) and particulate matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub>). The main sources in the district of both are emissions from road traffic, with also some coming from industrial processes, activities on the Port of Felixstowe, biomass boilers and construction.
- 4.80 Generally, the air quality in Suffolk Coastal District Council is very good and key pollutant levels are within the limits set by Government for the protection of human health, with the exception of two small localised areas where the national limits set for annual mean nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) have been exceeded and AQMAs are currently declared;
- Several houses on the road junction of Lime Kiln Quay Road, Thoroughfare and St. John's Street in Woodbridge (Woodbridge Junction) - designated in 2006
  - Four residential properties within Long Row, Main Road (A12) in Stratford St Andrew – designated in 2014

<sup>38</sup> Environmental equity, air quality, socioeconomic status and respiratory health, 2010

<sup>39</sup> Air quality and social deprivation in the UK: an environmental inequalities analysis, 2006

<sup>40</sup> Defra. Abatement cost guidance for valuing changes in air quality, May 2013



*This map is based upon Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office © Crown Copyright. Licence No. 100019684. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings.*

**Figure 24: AQMA declared at the junction of Lime Kiln Quay Road, Thoroughfare and St. John's Street, Woodbridge.**



*This map is based upon Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office © Crown Copyright. Licence No. 100019684. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings.*

**Figure 25: AQMA declared at Long Row, Main Road, Stratford St. Andrew**

- 4.81 Both of these AQMAs have been declared due to an exceedance of the annual mean Air Quality Objective for nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>). The levels identified in 2016 range between 40 and 44µg/m<sup>3</sup> – only slightly above the Objective which is set at 40µg/m<sup>3</sup>.
- 4.82 On 5th October 2016 Suffolk Coastal revoked the AQMA designation at Ferry Lane, Felixstowe following the results of a detailed assessment. This AQMA was originally declared in 2009 due to exceedances of the air quality objective for annual mean nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>). Since this declaration, measured annual mean concentrations have declined in the AQMA (and at other locations around the Port of Felixstowe) - the results of diffusion tube monitoring undertaken in 2014 confirmed that annual mean nitrogen dioxide concentrations within the Felixstowe AQMA continue to be below the Air Quality Objective for the fifth year running, measuring 34µg/m<sup>3</sup> in 2016.
- 4.83 The Council monitors levels of nitrogen dioxide in the air at a number of locations in the district. This is undertaken using 2 different techniques; automatic analyser (1 site at the Woodbridge junction) which provides an average concentration every 15 minutes, and diffusion tube (approximately 54 sites) which provides an average concentration over a month used to calculate an annual mean at the end of the year.
- 4.84 In 2016, NO<sub>2</sub> levels were measured in 10 areas within the district – Felixstowe, Kesgrave, Melton, Woodbridge, Martlesham, Little Glemham, Farnham, Stratford St. Andrew, Saxmundham and Leiston. The specific locations have been chosen following assessments of air quality both past and present.
- 4.85 The 2016 monitoring results show only one relevant receptor location, within the declared AQMA at Stratford St. Andrew, where NO<sub>2</sub> is above the annual mean objective level. There is a general trend of NO<sub>2</sub> reductions across the district over time.

### *Future considerations*

- National governments plans to tackle air quality
- Uptake of new technologies and potential air quality benefits
- Suffolk County Council (SCC) air quality studies

### *Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan*

- Increase in vehicular traffic and potential for increased air pollution

### *Key data sources*

- Air Quality monitoring Reports undertaken by Suffolk Coastal District Council
- Developers Transport Assessments
- SCC transport studies
- SCDC Annual Monitoring Report
- County-Wide Transport Model

### *Key SA issues*

Key SA issue across Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal	Suffolk Coastal Specific Issues
---	---------------------------------

<b>Air</b>	<b>Improving air quality</b>	Reliance on private motor cars and the lack of public transport provision.  Two Air Quality Management Areas in Suffolk Coastal
	<b>The requirement for clean vehicle infrastructure to encourage uptake of technologies</b>	The requirement for clean vehicle infrastructure to encourage uptake of technologies

## Material Assets (including soil and waste)

### *Soil and Minerals*

- 4.86 The majority of Suffolk Coastal is covered by different types of sand and gravel deposits, which are as follows. A section of 'Sub-alluvial sand and gravel' runs along the main river systems, 'glacial sand and gravel' deposits are located in the South East of the district. Just north of Woodbridge there is a large swathe of 'glaciofluvial sand and gravel', which runs along the Eastern half of the district. There is also an area of 'crag' situated in the South Eastern part of the district.
- 4.87 There are large marine aggregate resources present off the coast of Suffolk however it is not County Council policy to seek to increase reliance on marine dredged aggregates in order to reduce the amount of land won aggregate it needs to provide for. Nevertheless, with the large national infrastructure projects planned in Suffolk including Sizewell C, the County is seeking to maximise the potential for the use of marine dredged and sea borne aggregate for the construction of this development.
- 4.88 The LAA (local aggregate assessment) concludes that there are adequate reserves of indigenous sand and gravel at the present time to comply with the requirement of the NPPF to have a land bank of permitted reserves of at least 7 years. In 2014, 50-60% of the sand & gravel consumed in Suffolk (915,000 tonnes) was produced in Suffolk (including marine dredged) – most of the balance comes from Essex and Norfolk (up to 40%).
- 4.89 Suffolk County Council is in the process of developing a combined Minerals and Waste Local Plan, which will detail policies for minerals and waste, and set out locations for the potential development of minerals sites (such as sand or gravel pits) in the county. Preferred sites will be consulted upon later this year.



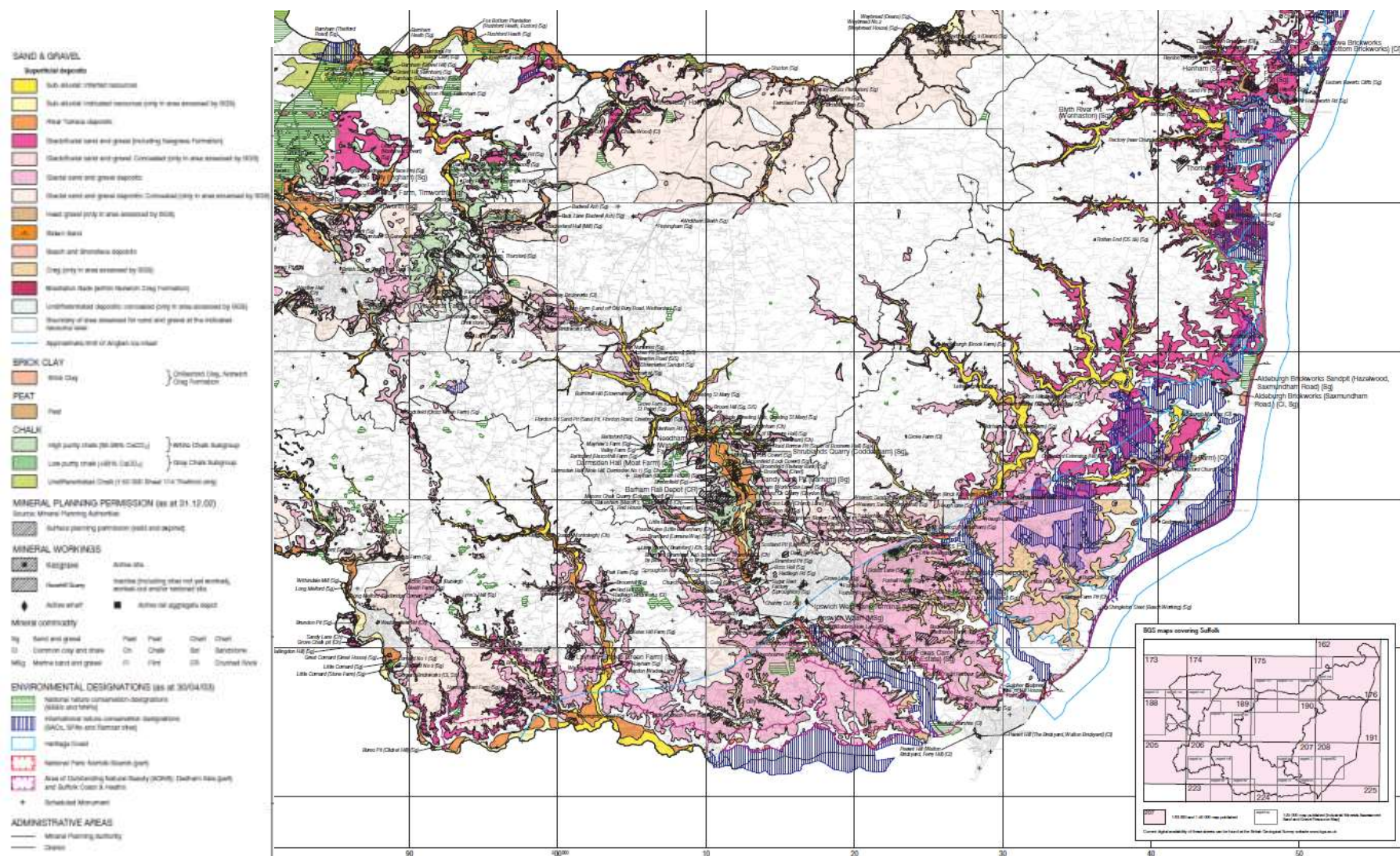


Figure 26: Mineral resources in the Ipswich HMA (British Geological Survey, 2003)<sup>41</sup>

<sup>41</sup> [Onshore mineral resource maps - British Geological Survey](#)

Within Suffolk Coastal there are 14 Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological sites and GeoSites (RIGS and CGS).

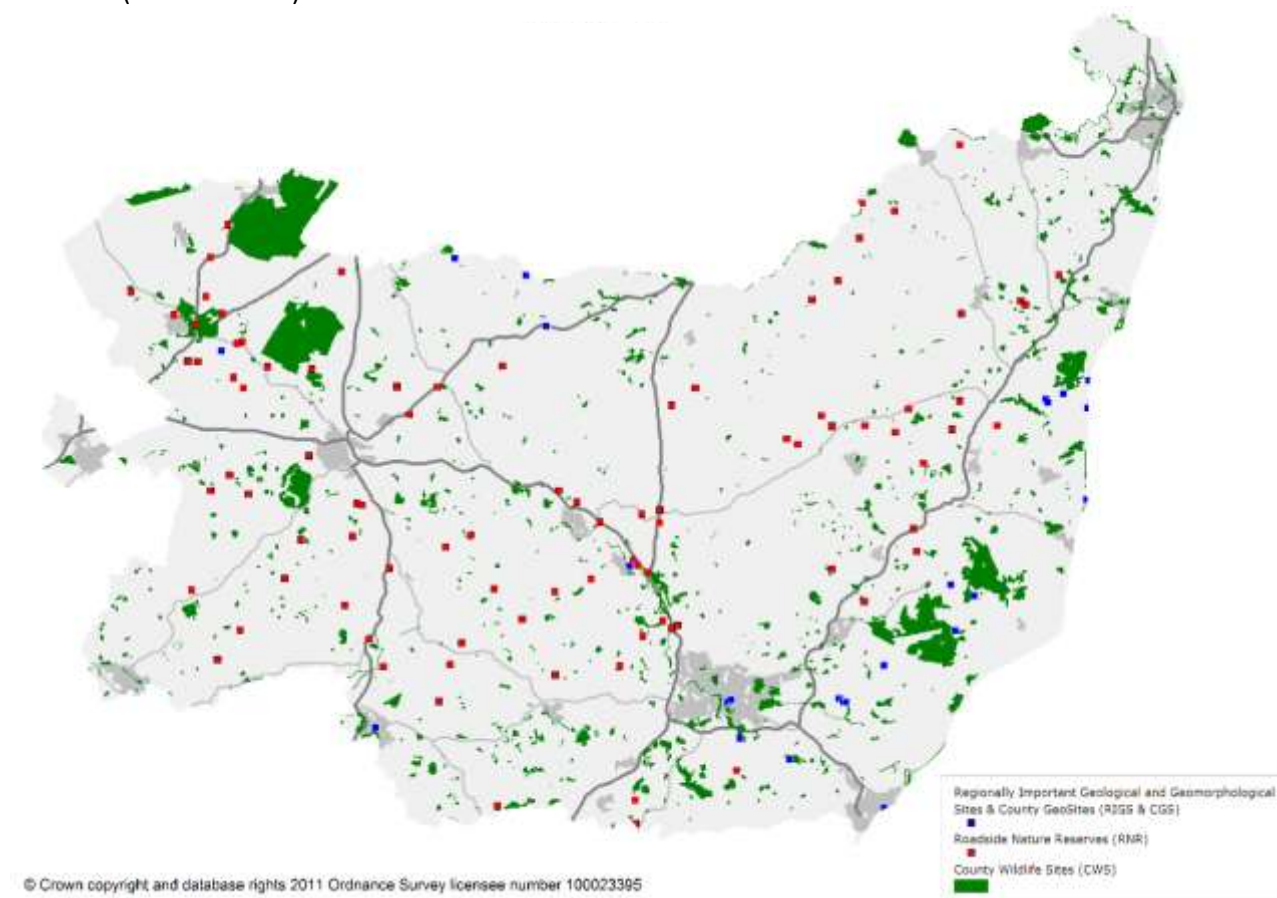


Figure 27: CWS, Roadside Nature Reserves, Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites & County GeoSites (Suffolk Biodiversity information Service. 2017)<sup>42</sup>

### Agricultural Land

- 4.90 Defra's Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) system assesses the quality of farmland and divides it into five categories. The 'best and most versatile land' is defined by the NPPF as that which falls into Grades 1, 2 and sub-grade 3a.
- 4.91 The majority of the rural areas within the Ipswich HMA are designated as 'good to moderate' agricultural land, shown as green. Light blue areas of the map are dotted within the green areas and represent 'very good' agricultural land use. The red areas represent 'land predominantly in urban use', which with the exception of Ipswich is very sparse.
- 4.92 It is apparent that the majority of the rural areas across the Housing Market Area are deemed as "good to moderate" with a variety of land classified as "very good" or "excellent". Suffolk Coastal contains areas of land that is deemed "poor". These areas are predominantly in the coastal and estuarine locations.

<sup>42</sup> [Suffolk Biodiversity Information Service - CWS, RNR, RIGS&CGS](#)



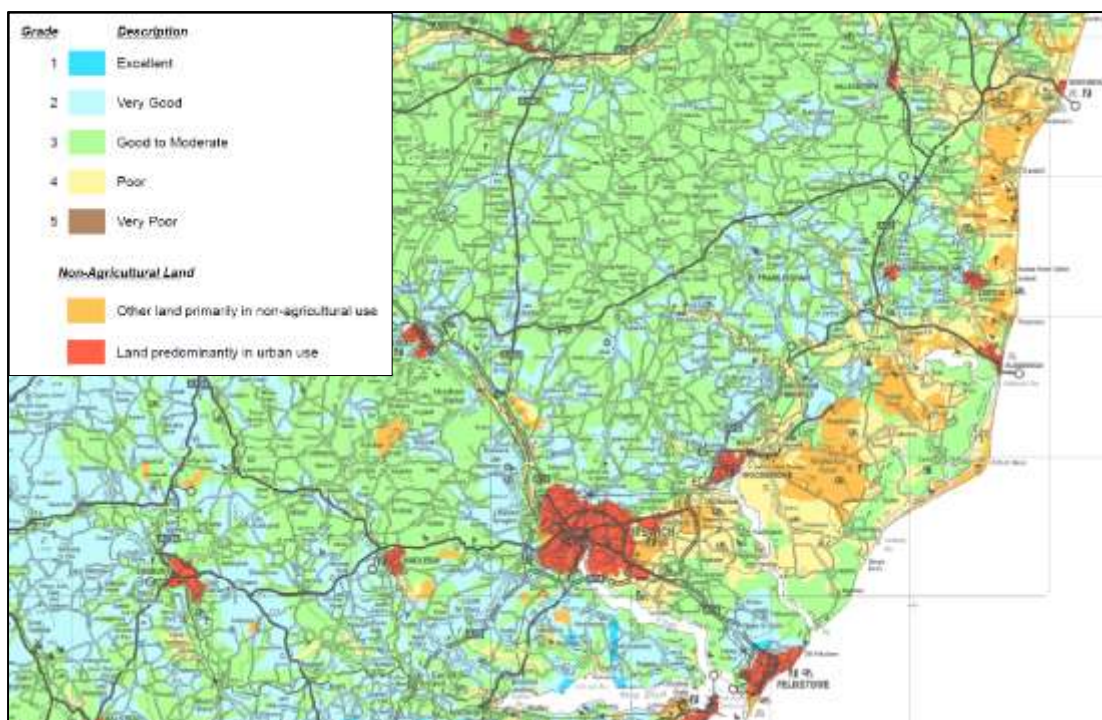


Figure 28: Agricultural land grades across the Ipswich HMA (Natural England. 2010)<sup>43</sup>

### Previously Developed Land

- 4.93 The table below displays the gross percentage of housing completions on previously developed land (PDL). It is clear that Babergh and Mid Suffolk have much higher figures than Suffolk Coastal. This may be due to the limited opportunities for development on PDL in Suffolk Coastal. Ipswich has the highest figures for housing completions on PDL, which is to be expected of an urban environment.

	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16
<b>Babergh gross % PDL</b>	31	29	37	59
<b>Mid Suffolk gross % PDL</b>	-	-	33	46
<b>Suffolk Coastal gross % PDL</b>	38	22	18	14
<b>Ipswich gross % PDL</b>	63	83	90	73

Table 15: Percentage of housing completions on previously developed land (Suffolk Coastal District Council, AMR, 2016)

- 4.94 Although in 2015/16 the number of housing completions was nearly double that of 2013/14 and 2014/15, the percentage figure is less because of the much higher total completions in 2015/16.

	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16
<b>Number of new dwellings completed on PDL / gross completions in Suffolk Coastal</b>	124/324	48/215	46/427	77/564

Table 16: Housing completions on previously developed land in Suffolk Coastal (AMR. 2016)<sup>29</sup>

<sup>43</sup> [Agricultural land grades - Natural England](#)

## Waste

- 4.95 All of the authorities in the Ipswich HMA are members of the Suffolk Waste Partnership (SWP), a group of local authorities throughout Suffolk that actively work together to continuously improve waste management services. The SWP's Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy (2003-2020), that sets out a strategy for dealing with the increasing volumes of municipal waste. In 2006/07 the county produced 418,466 tonnes of municipal waste.<sup>44</sup>
- 4.96 Figure 29 shows the percentage of household waste that has been sent for re-use, recycling, or composting in each district between 2009 and 2015. Suffolk Coastal averages 55.78%, which is much higher than the averages for Babergh (41.59%), Mid Suffolk (41.59%), and Ipswich (41.44%).
- 4.97 A new energy-from-waste facility has been completed at Great Blakenham in 2014, which is expected to run for the next 25 years. It uses household and business waste, which would otherwise go to landfill, as a fuel to generate enough electricity for 30,000 homes.
- 4.98 Suffolk County Council is in the process of developing a combined Minerals and Waste Local Plan, which will detail policies for minerals and waste, and set out locations for the potential development of waste sites (such as recycling plants or landfill sites) in the county. Preferred sites will be consulted upon later this year.

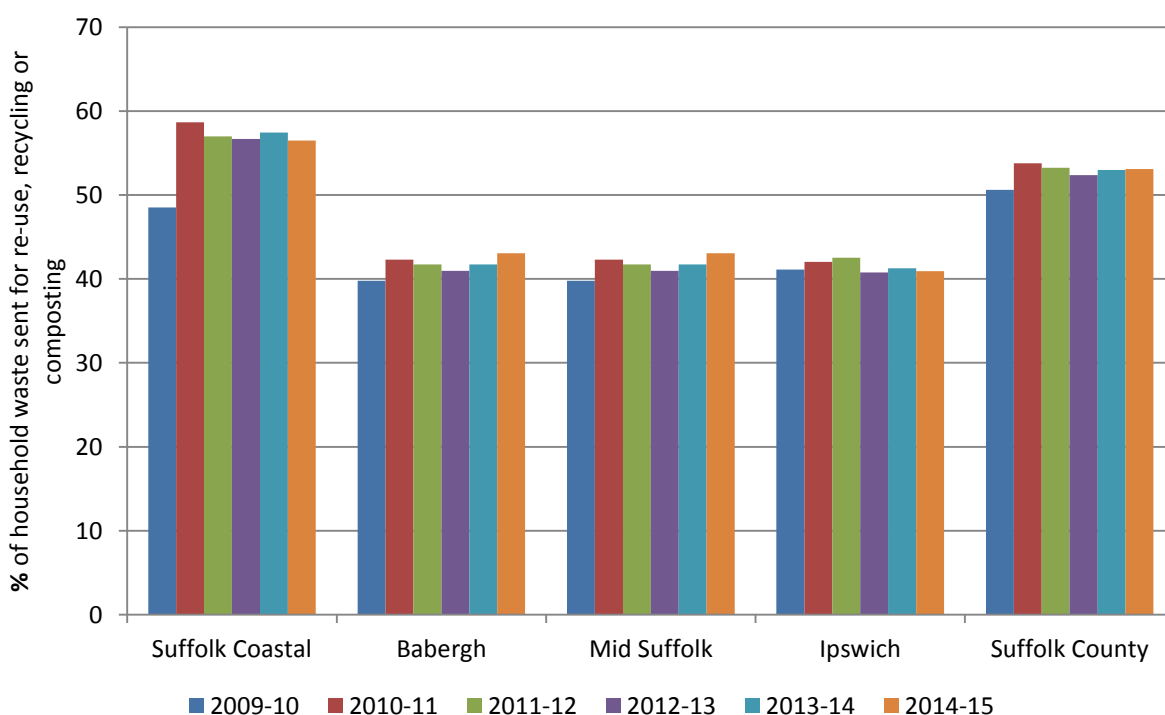


Figure 29: Household waste sent for re-use, recycling or composting (Suffolk Observatory. 2015)<sup>45</sup>

## Future considerations

<sup>44</sup> [Suffolk Waste Partnership](#)

<sup>45</sup> [Suffolk Observatory - Household Waste](#)

- Suffolk County Council Waste and Minerals Plan
- Energy from waste
- Priority to build on brownfield land.

#### *Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan*

- Applications will be determined under the NPPF
- Population increase will increase waste generation
- Development may place pressure on local mineral assets to support construction
- The Energy from Waste (EfW) plant at Great Blakenham handles all of Suffolk's current residual municipal waste and an element of residual Commercial & Industrial waste and is expected to run until 2039

#### *Key data sources*

- Suffolk Observatory.
- Suffolk Coastal AMR
- British Geological Survey
- Annual minerals and waste monitoring reports from Suffolk County Council

#### *Key SA issues*

	Key SA issue across Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal	Suffolk Coastal Specific Issues
<b>Material Assets (including soil and waste)</b>	<b>The need to maintain and/or enhance soil quality</b>	Extensive areas of high quality agricultural land.
	<b>The need to manage waste arisings in accordance with the waste hierarchy</b>	The need to manage waste arisings in accordance with the waste hierarchy
	<b>The need to encourage development on previously developed land and/or make use of existing buildings and infrastructure</b>	Limited availability of previously developed land.
	<b>The need to protect and enhance sites designated for their geological interest</b>	The need to protect and enhance sites designated for their geological interest

## Climatic Change, Flooding and the Coast and Estuaries

### Carbon Emissions

- 4.99 Table 17 below shows the estimated CO<sub>2</sub> emissions (tonnes per person) from 2005 to 2014 for each of the authorities making up the Ipswich HMA, as well as Suffolk as a whole. The data indicates that per capita CO<sub>2</sub> emissions have been much lower in Ipswich than the other authorities in every year from 2005 – 2014. This may be explained by the fact that people living in Ipswich have greater access to public transport, and are more likely to be in walking and cycling distance of key services when compared to the rural areas of the district. The table also shows a clear reduction in per capita CO<sub>2</sub> emissions since 2005, a drop of almost 2 tonnes per person across Suffolk as of 2014, from 8.0 in 2005 to 6.1 in 2014. The largest drop recorded has been experienced in Mid Suffolk, dropping from 9.4 to 6.9 tonnes per person since 2005.

	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
<b>Suffolk Coastal</b>	7.6	7.6	7.2	7.0	6.6	6.7	6.1	6.6	6.4	5.8
<b>Babergh</b>	8.3	8.2	7.9	8.0	7.2	7.6	6.9	7.2	7.0	6.4
<b>Mid Suffolk</b>	9.4	9.3	8.9	8.5	7.9	8.2	7.7	7.7	7.5	6.9
<b>Ipswich</b>	5.7	5.6	5.4	5.2	4.6	4.8	4.1	4.3	4.2	3.7
<b>Suffolk</b>	8.0	8.0	7.6	7.3	6.9	7.4	6.5	6.8	6.7	6.1

Table 17: per capita CO<sub>2</sub> emissions (tonnes per person) (Suffolk Observatory. 2014)<sup>46</sup>

### Renewable Energy

- 4.100 Table 18 depicts the number of renewable energy installations for the Ipswich HMA authorities as well as the East of England and England. The number of domestic photovoltaics per 10,000 households in Ipswich is almost a third of the number recorded in the other authorities across the Housing Market Area. The Ipswich figure falls well below the East of England and below the national figures. In addition, the number of domestic photovoltaics per 10,000 households in Suffolk Coastal (620), Babergh (753), and Mid Suffolk (704) all occupy positions of more than double the national figure (288) and approximately double the figure for the East of England (355).
- 4.101 This may be a result of the lack of space in the urban area compared to that of the more rural authorities. It may also be a consequence of the economic situation of households in the more affluent parts of the Housing Market Area.

Renewable Energy	Suffolk Coastal	Babergh	Mid Suffolk	Ipswich	East of England	England
<b>Domestic Photovoltaics</b>	3,399	2,915	2,981	1,487	93,319	654,980
<b>Domestic Photovoltaics (per 10,000 households)</b>	620	753	704	252	373	288
<b>Domestic Wind</b>	65	4	53	0	682	2,050
<b>All Wind</b>	68	6	61	0	800	3,433

<sup>46</sup> [Suffolk Observatory - Per Capita CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions](#)

Table 18: Renewable energy installations (Suffolk Observatory. 2017)<sup>33</sup>**Flooding**

4.102 The NPPF defines the probability of flooding through the following flood zones:

<b>Flood Zone</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Probability of Flooding</b>
Flood Zone 1	<u>At risk from flood event greater than the 1 in 1,000 year event (greater than 0.1% annual probability of flooding each year).</u>	Low probability
Flood Zone 2	<u>At risk from a tidal flood event between the 1 in 200 and 1 in 1,000 year event (between 0.5% and 0.1% annual probability of flooding each year), or a fluvial flood event between the 1 in 100 and 1 in 1,000 year event (between 1% and 0.1% annual probability of flooding each year).</u>	Medium probability
Flood Zone 3a	<u>At risk from a tidal flood event less than or equal to the 1 in 200 year event (greater than 0.5% annual probability of flooding each year), or a fluvial flood event less than or equal to the 1 in 100 year event (greater than 1% annual probability of flooding each year).</u>	High probability
Flood Zone 3b	<u>At risk from a flood event less than or equal to the 1 in 20 year event or otherwise agreed between the LPA and the EA.</u>	Functional Floodplain

4.103 Within Suffolk Coastal there are a number of settlements that are at severe risk of flooding as they lie across or near to flood zone 3b, the functional floodplain. The settlements in or near to flood zone 3b are as follows; Earl Soham, Felixstowe, Knodishall, Melton, Peasenhall, Saxmundham, Wickham Market, Woodbridge, and Yoxford.<sup>47</sup> The coastal nature of the district puts it at greater risk than other districts of the Ipswich HMA. Figure 30 below shows the spread of flood zones 2 and 3 across the whole district.

<sup>47</sup> [Suffolk Coastal and Waveney Strategic Flood risk Assessment](#)



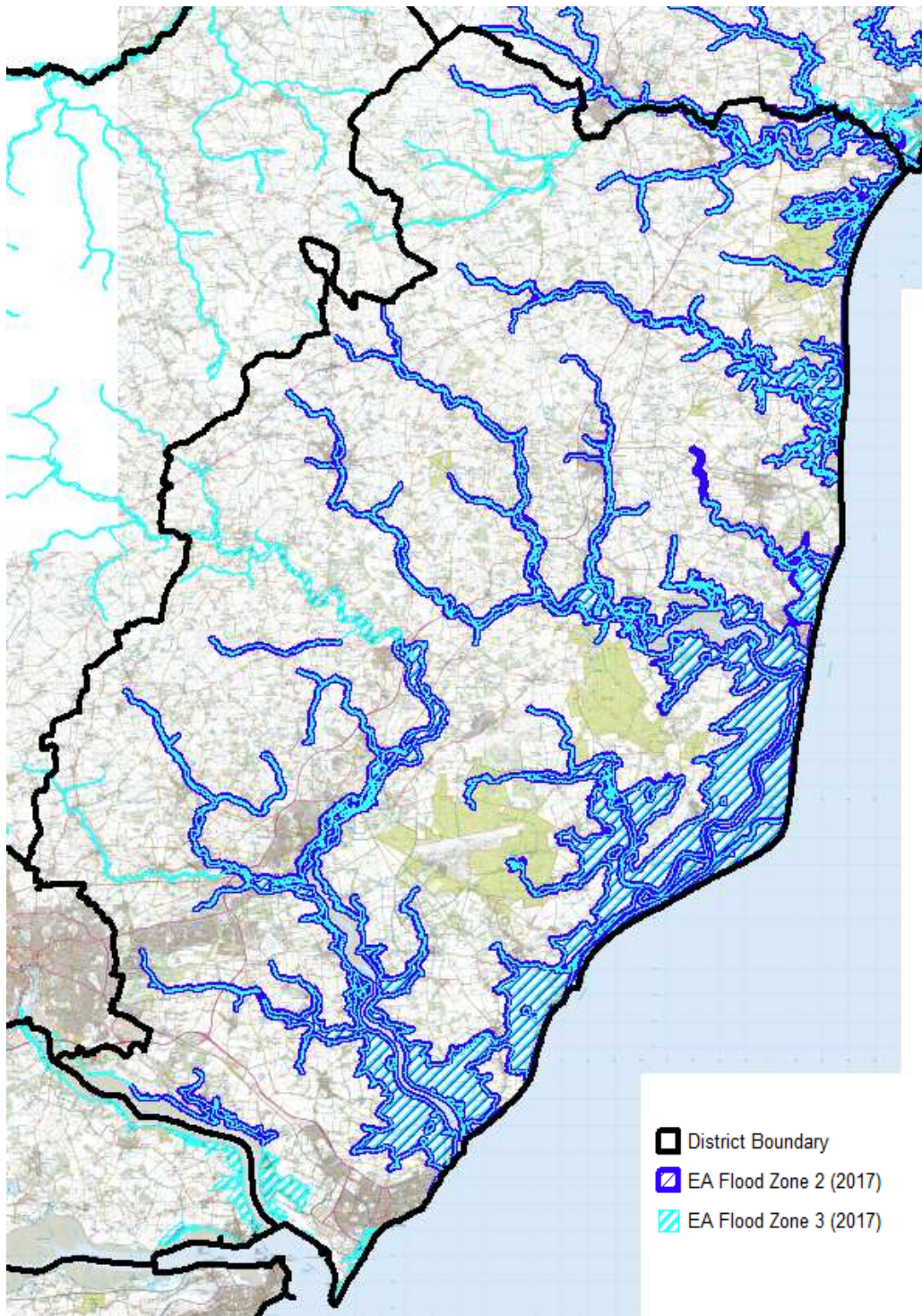


Figure 30: Flood zones 2 and 3 across Suffolk Coastal (SCDC GGP, 2017)

#### **Coastal Management and Flood Risk**

- 4.104 The Shoreline Management Plans 7 and 8 cover the entire Suffolk Coastal coastline. They give details of the areas which are or will be at risk of coastal erosion and flooding in the short, medium, and long term future, defined as the years 2025, 2055, 2105 (known as Epochs).<sup>48</sup>

<sup>48</sup> [Shoreline Management Plan 7](#)

- 4.105 The SMP uses four designations of action along the Suffolk Coastal coast. These are as follows:
- No Active Intervention: - A decision not to invest in providing maintaining defences or natural coastline.
  - Hold the Line: - Maintain or upgrade the level of protection provided by defences or natural coastline.
  - Managed Realignment: - Manage the coastal processes to realign the 'natural' coastline configuration, either seaward or landward of its present position.
  - Advance the Line: - Building new defences seaward of the existing defence line.

### *Estuary management*

- 4.106 There are four estuaries within the Ipswich HMA, these being the Stour and Orwell, the Alde-Ore, the Deben, and the Blyth. The characteristics of each estuary and the resultant management strategies are detailed below.
- 4.107 It is important to recognise the importance of tourism to the coastal towns and countryside that make up the rural economy. The tourist industry along the Suffolk Coastal coastline provides jobs for the local population, as well as funding for the many environmentally focussed organisations found in coastal locations between Felixstowe and Walberswick. Tourism brought in a total of £236m to Suffolk Coastal in 2011, which shows the value that tourism has to the Suffolk Coastal economy as a whole.<sup>49</sup>

### *The Stour and Orwell Estuaries*

- 4.108 The Stour and Orwell Estuaries, as discussed in the Essex and South Suffolk Shoreline Management Plan 2<sup>50</sup>, are of international environmental importance. The estuaries make up a varied landscape including extensive mudflats, low cliffs, saltmarsh, and areas of vegetated shingle. The estuaries are designated as a Special Protection Area, a Site of Special Scientific Interest, and a Ramsar site. The site also lies within the Suffolk Coasts and Heaths AONB and is included within the Natura 2000 European Marine Sites. Hence it is vitally important that the estuaries are protected from coastal erosion, and flooding. The estuaries are to be supported to enhance their natural evolution while continuing to defend all existing dwellings and infrastructure.<sup>51</sup> From Felixstowe to Ipswich the coastal management policies along the northern bank of the Orwell in the short, medium, and long term are as follows; 'Advance the Line', 'Hold the Line', 'Managed Realignment', and 'No active intervention'.<sup>52</sup>

### *The Alde-Ore Estuary*

- 4.109 At 16miles in length the Alde-Ore Estuary is the longest in Suffolk. It runs behind the shingle spit at Orford, and is the only bar-built estuary in the UK with a shingle bar. The estuary contains large areas of mudflats, saltmarshes, as well as vegetated shingle habitats, grasslands, and reed beds. The Natura 2000 citation states the estuary is one of the best in

<sup>49</sup> [Tourism - The Heritage Coast Local Development Strategy](#)

<sup>50</sup> [Essex and South Suffolk Shoreline Management Plan 2](#)

<sup>51</sup> [The Stour and Orwell Estuaries Scheme of Management 2010](#)

<sup>52</sup> [Shoreline Management Plan 8](#)

the UK for mudflats and sandflats not covered at low tide. The Estuary is within the Heritage Coast, as well as the Suffolk Coasts and Heaths AONB. These designations aim to enhance and conserve the nationally significant features of the estuary. Hence it is important that the estuary is protected from both human developments as well the environmental threats of for example flooding and sea level rise. The Alde-Ore Estuary Plan was endorsed by Suffolk Coastal District Council and is a material consideration in the determination of planning applications. The current policy, as set out in the Alde-Ore Estuary Plan, is to maintain the existing defences at Aldeburgh and through to the Martello Tower, and operate an overall approach of resilience.<sup>53</sup> The estuary runs along the coast behind the Shingle Street for a considerable distance and so has two management designations, 'No Active Intervention' in the Southern section and 'Hold the Line' in the Northern part of the coast.<sup>45</sup>

### *The Deben Estuary*

- 4.110 The Deben estuary stretches from Felixstowe to the furthest tidal limit inland near Woodbridge. Most of the estuary lies within the Suffolk Coasts and Heaths AONB. Part of the estuary, between Felixstowe Ferry and Bromeswell, is designated as a Special Landscape Area. Within the estuary 1300 properties are at differing risks of tidal flooding.
- 4.111 In the short term the policy is to improve the defences at Bawdsey manor consistent with maintaining the Deben Estuary mouth configuration. Furthermore, protection is being maintained in areas of the Felixstowe Ferry frontage that are of particular vulnerability to flooding. In the medium term the policy option is to continue maintaining the current flood defences along the estuary. In the long term the policy approach is to maintain, improve, and adapt the defences along the estuary.<sup>54</sup> Hence, overall the coastal management policy for the Deben estuary is to 'Hold the Line'.<sup>45</sup>

### *The Blyth Estuary*

- 4.112 The River Blyth is sourced in Laxfield and reaches the North Sea between Southwold and Walberswick, in the Minsmere-Walberswick area of heaths and marshes. There are three areas along the estuary that require priority works, as labelled in the Blyth estuary Strategy 2004. These are Tinkers Marshes (a Special Protection Area and a Ramsar site), Reydon Marshes (a Special Protection Area, and a Ramsar site), and the stretch of river between the A12 Bridge at Blythburgh and Blyford Bridge.<sup>55</sup> The Blyth Estuary contains multiple different coastal management policies. The policies from the coast inland are as follows; 'Hold the Line', 'Management Realignment', 'Hold the Line', and 'No Active Intervention'.<sup>45</sup>

### *Coastal Erosion*

- 4.113 The Shoreline Management Plan 7 (SMP7)<sup>49</sup> contains information regarding the erosion and flood risk for the Suffolk coast, from Lowestoft Ness in the North to Felixstowe Landguard Point in the South. The East Anglia coast is one of the fastest eroding coastlines in Europe; hence this plan will be used to show the erosion potential along the Suffolk Coastal coastline.

<sup>53</sup> [Alde-Ore Estuary Partnership - Estuary Plan](#)

<sup>54</sup> [The Deben Estuary Plan](#)

<sup>55</sup> [The Blyth Estuary Strategy](#)



- 4.114 Policy Development Zone 3- Walberswick marks the Northern most point of the Suffolk Coastal coastline. Here the Blyth Estuary meets the North Sea. The shoreline between Walberswick and Dunwich has become increasingly vulnerable to major breaches. Long term erosional trends suggest some properties will be lost at Dunwich, and there are important heritage assets that may be lost.
- 4.115 Policy Development Zone 4 – The plan for this stretch of coastline is to allow it to function as naturally as possible. The long term result of erosion in this section is increased flooding in the Minsmere Valley. However, this will provide essential sediment to the South Erosion around Sizewell is a lot less, the nuclear power station will continue being defended, and the effect this has on areas North of Sizewell is not considered to be of significance over the period of the SMP. Some properties along the Sizewell Cliffs and at Thorpeness may be lost in the longer term.
- 4.116 Policy Development Zone 5 – To the North of Aldeburgh and at Aldeburgh the aim is to maintain a healthy shingle beach, this is essential to the protection at Aldeburgh. The area to the South of Aldeburgh has the potential to breach between the shore and the estuary; this is considered to have far reaching consequences upon the agricultural, recreational, and nature conservation interests of the estuary. The situation South of Aldeburgh is considered a very complex issue and as such strategies to deal with erosional processes here will need closer examination. In the meantime a hold the line policy is to be implemented for the first 15 years whilst conclusions are made for managing this stretch of coastline.
- 4.117 Policy Development Zone 6 – At Hollesley Bay the priority is to maintain the village of Shingle Street. At the Deben the critical decision is to whether to continue the protection at the mouth of the estuary. It is envisaged that these defences will be maintained. Any effect on the habitats in the in the estuary would need to be managed and this may mean recreation of the habitats elsewhere within the estuary. The defences of North Felixstowe would be maintained.
- 4.118 Policy Development Zone 7 – At Felixstowe the importance is in protecting the resident population and the port. The plan is to maintain these essential components. The only significant change in policy is at Landguard Fort, where the policy changes to one of hold the line. This is to ensure the protection of the Southern part of the town and the Port.<sup>49</sup>

## *Sustainable Design*

### *Low carbon buildings*

- 4.119 The National Planning Policy Framework requires local planning authorities to support the move to a low carbon future and when setting any local requirements for a building's sustainability, to do so in a way consistent with the Government's zero carbon buildings policy and adopted nationally described standards. Policies should be designed to maximise renewable and low carbon energy generation whilst addressing any adverse impacts satisfactorily, including cumulative landscape and visual impacts.

### *Water efficiency and SUDS*

- 4.120 Through the Housing Standards Review the Government has introduced powers for planning authorities to require 'optional' standards for water efficiency. The East Anglian area is identified as an area of 'severe water stress' and lowering water demand is identified as one of a range of measures to balance supply and demand in the Anglian Water Resources Management Plan 2015. The optional standard requires development to meet water efficiency standards of 110 litres/person/day (compared to Building Regulations requirements of 125 litres/person/day). This is set out in Part G of the Building Regulations.<sup>56</sup>

### *Future considerations*

- Impact of US withdrawal from the Paris Agreement
- Uptake of new technologies
- Frequency of extreme weather events
- East Anglia is one of the fastest eroding coastlines in Europe
- Coastal properties may become damaged or destroyed by coastal erosion.
- Deterioration of the wildlife in estuaries and rivers
- Changes in leisure activities affecting the coasts and estuaries
- Impact of increased tourism

### *Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan*

- Lack of take up of renewable technologies without appropriate infrastructure and support.
- Increasing development may heighten flood risk if not appropriately managed.
- Potential for a greater number of properties to be at risk of flooding
- Babergh District, Suffolk Coastal District and Ipswich Borough Councils are developing a strategy to ensure that pressure from increased recreation on European sites can be avoided and mitigated for. This relates to development proposed in the current plan periods and is required to ensure that the Local Planning Authorities meet their duties under the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010, commonly known as the 'Habitats Regulations'.

### *Key data sources*

- Shoreline Management Plans 7 and 8.
- Essex and Suffolk Shoreline Management plan 2.
- The Deben estuary plan.
- Alde-Ore Estuary partnership.
- The Blyth Estuary Strategy.
- The Stour and Orwell Scheme of Management.
- Suffolk Coastal and Waveney strategic flood risk Assessment
- Suffolk Observatory
- Environment Agency data on flooding
- Suffolk Flood Risk Management Strategy
- Suffolk County Council Flood and Water Team.

### *Key SA issues*

---

<sup>56</sup> [Building Regulations - HM Government](#)

	Key SA issue across Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal	Suffolk Coastal Specific Issues
<b>Climatic Change, Flooding and the Coast and Estuaries</b>	<b>The need to ensure that the built environment adapts to the impact of climate change and extreme weather events</b>	<p>The need to increase renewable energy provision.</p> <p>The need to ensure an appropriate response to sea level rise and coastal erosion</p> <p>The need to ensure sustainable construction techniques and green infrastructure are employed to mitigate climate change</p>
	<b>The need to address pluvial, fluvial and coastal flood risk</b>	<p>Low lying areas at risk of flooding from drainage, rivers and coastal waters.</p> <p>Eroding coastline.</p>
	<b>The need to manage pressure on protected sites</b>	<p>Large areas protected for species and habitat value which come under pressure from increased recreational and tourist activity.</p> <p>Eroding coastline and coastal change management.</p>

## Biodiversity

### Accessible greenspace

- 4.118 The Haven Gateway Green Infrastructure Strategy for the Ipswich Policy Area provides a list of existing and proposed accessible natural greenspace over 2ha in the wider IPA. The table below represents the planned strategic accessible greenspace for the IPA. These projects are aimed at reducing the pressure on the relevant estuaries by providing spaces for recreational use.

Borough/ District	Name of Site	Size	Type of greenspace	Ecological value/ Sensitivities
<b>Ipswich/ Suffolk Coastal</b>	Orwell Country Park	Extension of 25 ha	Variety of habitats such as woodlands and grasslands	Adjacent to Stour and Orwell Estuaries Special Protection Area (SPA). Potential issues of recreational pressure (e.g. dogs off leads) on internationally important assemblages of wintering and breeding birds.
<b>Ipswich</b>	Ipswich Garden Suburb Country Park	Minimum 24.5ha	Planned provision of Country Park as part of Ipswich Garden Suburb development, plus a further 40ha of public open space	No designations. The Country Park is required as part of the mitigation of potential impacts of increased recreational pressure on the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA resulting from housing growth. It is therefore anticipated that it will have a positive effect upon the SPA.
<b>Suffolk Coastal</b>	Adastral Park Open Space	36ha	Total open space of 54ha, incorporating 36ha of high quality provision providing a similar role to a Country Park	Close to Deben Estuary SPA. The open space is provided as part of mitigation against potential impacts of increased recreational pressure on the Deben Estuary SPA resulting from housing growth.

Table 19: Planned Strategic Accessible Natural Greenspace in the IPA (Haven Gateway Green Infrastructure Strategy for the IPA. 2015)<sup>57</sup>

### Sites of Special Scientific Interest

- 4.119 Figure 31 displays the number of Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) within the Ipswich HMA. There are 45 SSSIs in Suffolk Coastal as of 2013, which is far more than in the neighbouring authorities, 7 in Babergh, 22 in Mid Suffolk, 3 in Ipswich. It is useful to note that the majority of the SSSIs in Suffolk Coastal are located in coastal areas.
- 4.120 Within Suffolk there are 149 SSSIs which cover 8% of the county, this equates to 31,326ha. The most important SSSIs are nationally designated and become National Nature Reserves (NNRs). SSSIs and NNRs are designated by Natural England. Local Nature Reserves (LNR) are

<sup>57</sup> [Haven Gateway Green Infrastructure Strategy for the IPA - Accessible Natural Greenspace](#)

places that are of local interest and represent important wildlife or geological features. There are 36 LNR within Suffolk covering an area of 462ha<sup>58</sup>.

- 4.121 It is apparent from figure 31. That Suffolk Coastal has a large number of SSSI and NNR designations when compared to the other authorities in the Housing Market Area. There are more LNRs located in the other districts than in Suffolk Coastal. Although this is most likely due to the fact that most of the designations within Suffolk Coastal are nationally important and so supersede the local designation.

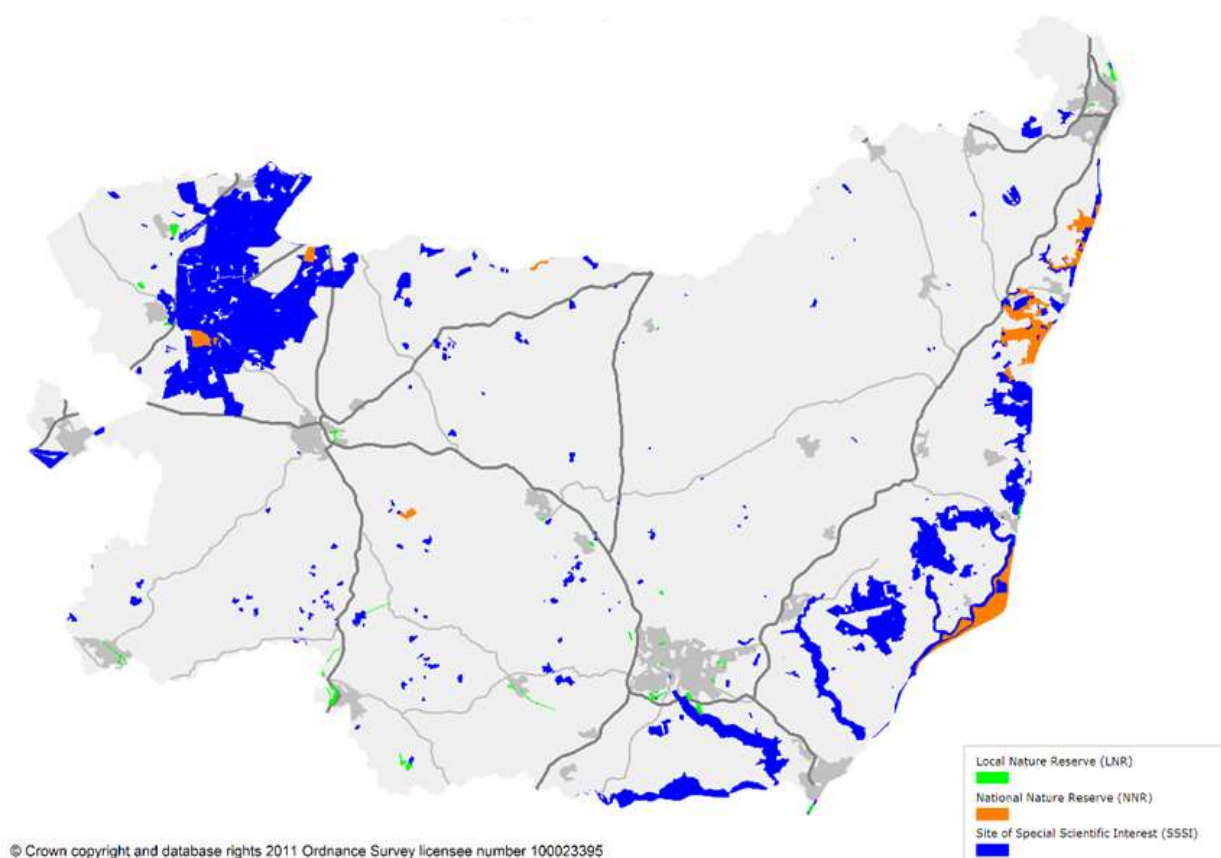


Figure 31: SSSIs, National Nature Reserves, and Local Nature Reserves (Suffolk Biodiversity Information Service, 2017)<sup>59</sup>

### County Wildlife Sites

- 4.122 Figure 32 shows the spread of County Wildlife Sites (CWS) across the Ipswich HMA. The non-statutory CWS designation recognises the high value of sites with regard to wildlife and often because they support characteristic or threatened species and or habitats included in local or national Biodiversity Action Plans (BAP). There are 925 CWS in Suffolk covering 5% of the county, which is approximately 19,683ha<sup>60</sup>.
- 4.123 Figure 32 Shows Suffolk Coastal has the largest area of CWS throughout the Housing Market Area.

<sup>58</sup> [Suffolk Biodiversity Information Service - SSSIs, NNR, LNR](#)

<sup>59</sup> [Suffolk Biodiversity Information Service - SSSIs, NNR, LNR](#)

<sup>60</sup> [Suffolk Biodiversity Information Service - CWS](#)

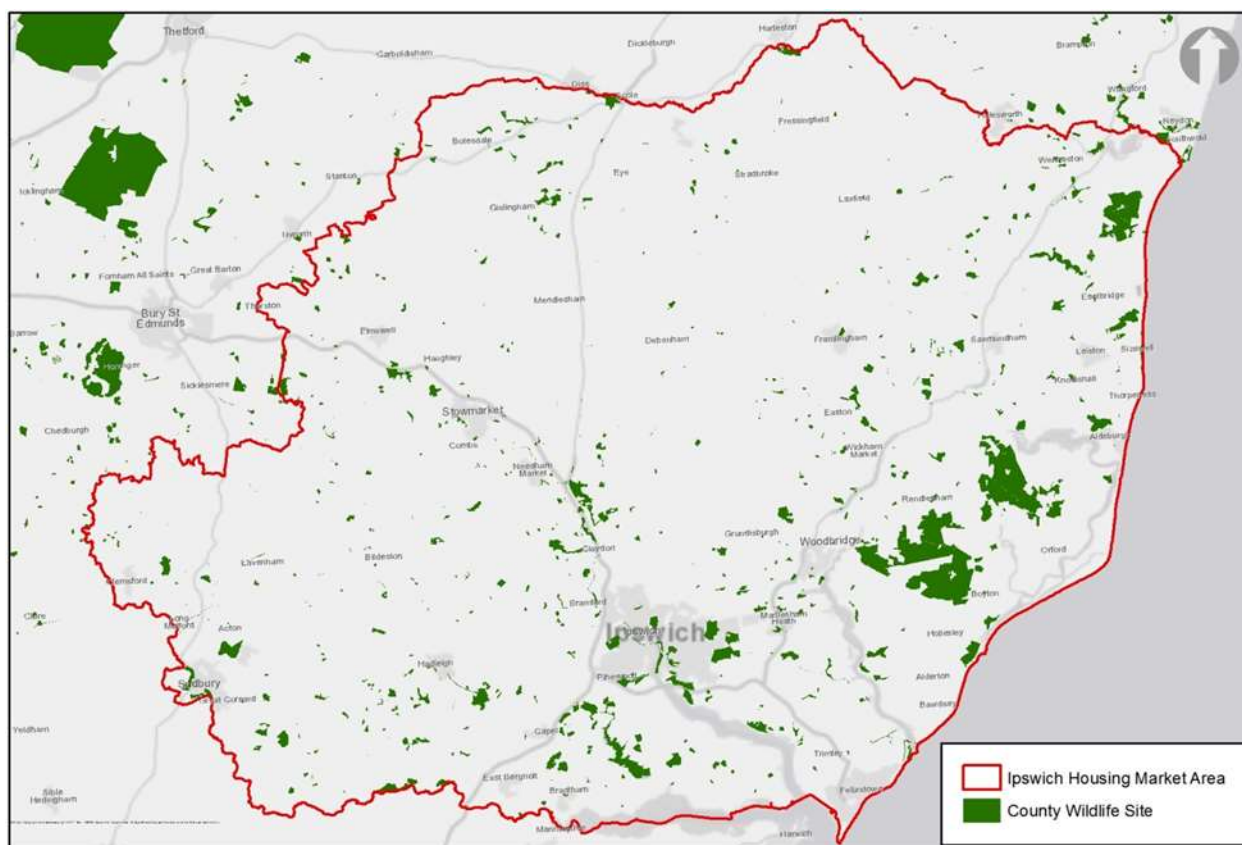


Figure 32. CWS across the Ipswich HMA

### European Designations

- 4.124 Figure 33 displays the Special Areas of Conservation (SAC), Special Protection Areas (SPA), and RAMSAR throughout Suffolk, which are designated through European legislation. It is clear from the map below that Suffolk Coastal contains a large area of these important designations. It is also apparent that the inland districts of Babergh and Mid Suffolk have far smaller areas of these designations than Suffolk Coastal.
- 4.125 Special Protection Areas cover over 7% of Suffolk, 27,404ha. Special Areas of Conservation cover 6,385ha, approximately 1% of the county. RAMSAR sites are International designations that recognise significant wetland habitats. There are 6 RAMSAR sites within Suffolk, 4 of these are located within Suffolk Coastal<sup>61</sup>:
- Alde-Ore Estuary
  - Deben Estuary
  - Minsmere-Walberswick
  - Stour and Orwell Estuaries.

<sup>61</sup> [Suffolk Biodiversity Information Service - RAMSAR, SPA, SAC](#)



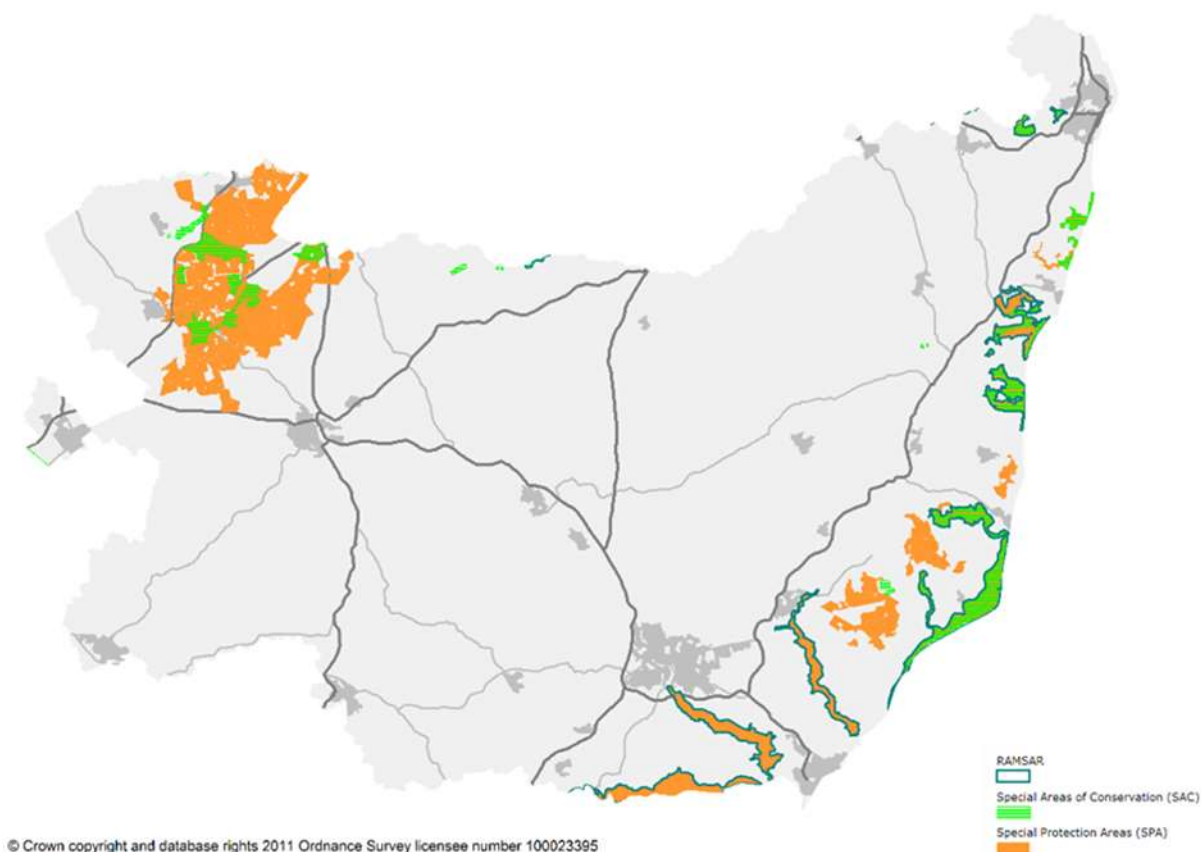


Figure 33: SPA, SAC, RAMSAR (Suffolk Biodiversity Information Service. 2017)<sup>62</sup>

4.126 Table 20 below shows the sizes of the Special Areas of Conservation within Suffolk Coastal, which totals 3,936ha. The Alde-Ore and Butley Estuaries special area of conservation is the largest in Suffolk Coastal, totalling 1,561ha, followed by the Minsmere to Walberswick Heath and Marshes (1,364ha). All of the Special Areas of Conservation in Suffolk Coastal, except the relatively small Dew's Pond and Staverton Park and Thicks, are located along the district coastline.

Special Area of Conservation Area	Size of Special Areas of Conservation (ha)
Minsmere to Walberswick Heath and Marshes	1,388
Alde-Ore and Butley Estuaries	1,561
Orfordness-Shingle Street	901
Staverton Park and The Thicks	79
Dew's Pond	7
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,936</b>

Table 20: Size of Special Areas of Conservation Areas in Suffolk Coastal (GGP. 2017).<sup>63</sup>

#### Future considerations

- Threat to existing biodiversity designations
- Biodiversity net gain
- Opportunities for recreation

<sup>62</sup> [Suffolk Biodiversity Information Service - SPA, SAC, RAMSAR](#)

<sup>63</sup> GGP Layers (District boundary, local plan – conservation areas, special areas of conservation, no base map)

### *Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan*

- Babergh District, Suffolk Coastal District and Ipswich Borough Councils are developing a strategy to ensure that pressure from increased recreation on European sites can be avoided and mitigated for. This relates to development proposed in the current plan periods and is required to ensure that the Local Planning Authorities meet their duties under the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010, commonly known as the 'Habitats Regulations'.
- Threat to existing biodiversity designations

### *Key data sources*

- Suffolk Biodiversity information Service.
- The Council's GIS system, GGP.
- Haven Gateway Green Infrastructure Strategy.

### *Key SA issues*

	Key SA issue across Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal	Suffolk Coastal Specific Issues
<b>Biodiversity</b>	<b>The need to conserve and enhance biodiversity (including sites designated for the their nature conservation value)</b>	Numerous protected sites across the district.  Need to extend and enhance the green infrastructure network across the whole Ipswich HMA.
	<b>The need to halt biodiversity net loss</b>	High biodiversity value.



## Cultural Heritage

### Historic Environment

- 4.127 The table below contains the designated heritage assets recorded within the Ipswich HMA. The data is gathered from Historic England. It shows that Suffolk Coastal, Babergh, and Mid Suffolk have similar numbers of listed buildings and an even distribution throughout the grades. Ipswich on the other hand has far fewer listed buildings and heritage assets at risk due to its comparatively small size.
- 4.128 It is no surprise that Mid Suffolk has the most designated heritage assets, having the largest surface area of the Ipswich HMA regions. The bulk of the heritage assets are from listed buildings. Suffolk Coastal has the smallest number of total heritage assets of the rural districts. However, has the highest number of scheduled monuments and certificates of immunity. There are 20 heritage assets that are at risk in Suffolk Coastal. In addition there are 8 in Babergh, 11 in Mid Suffolk, and none in Ipswich.<sup>64</sup>

	Suffolk Coastal		Babergh		Mid Suffolk		Ipswich	
<b>Grade I</b>	61	2.7%	88	3.0%	89	2.6%	11	2.4%
<b>Grade II*</b>	163	7.2%	189	6.3%	187	5.5%	29	6.3%
<b>Grade II</b>	2,025	90%	2,703	90.7%	3,139	91.9%	417	91.2%
<b>Total</b>	2,249		2,980		3,415		457	
<b>Scheduled monuments</b>	117		34		38		8	
<b>Certificate of immunity</b>	1		1		0		0	
<b>Total</b>	2367		3,015		3,453		465	

Table 21: Designated heritage assets (Historic England. 2016)<sup>65</sup>

- 4.129 Non-designated heritage assets are not part of the national list of historically or architecturally significant buildings. However, they are considered to be of local interest and are worthy of preservation. These buildings are not protected in the way that nationally listed buildings are. However, identification as a non-designated heritage asset is a planning consideration when deciding planning applications. The council's aim is to preserve the unique character of these buildings within the district. Following public consultation the Council adopted criteria for the identification of non-designated heritage assets in October 2015. The criteria are technical guidance in support of the Council's Core Strategy Policy SP15 (Landscape and Townscape). The criteria are for the identification of buildings (or structures) only; and for use by the Council as local planning authority. They provide a clear reference to understand how significance is identified in respect of buildings of local interest that may be non-designated heritage assets. Development proposals affecting an identified non-designated heritage asset will be subject to the requirements of the National Planning Policy Framework at Section 12: Conserving and enhancing the historic environment.

<sup>64</sup> [Heritage at risk register - Historic England](#)

<sup>65</sup> [Designated heritage assets - Historic England](#)

### Conservation Areas

- 4.130 There are 35 conservation areas in Suffolk Coastal, 24 in Babergh, 31 in Mid Suffolk, and 15 in Ipswich. This again represents the significant natural and historic wildlife and character of Suffolk Coastal.

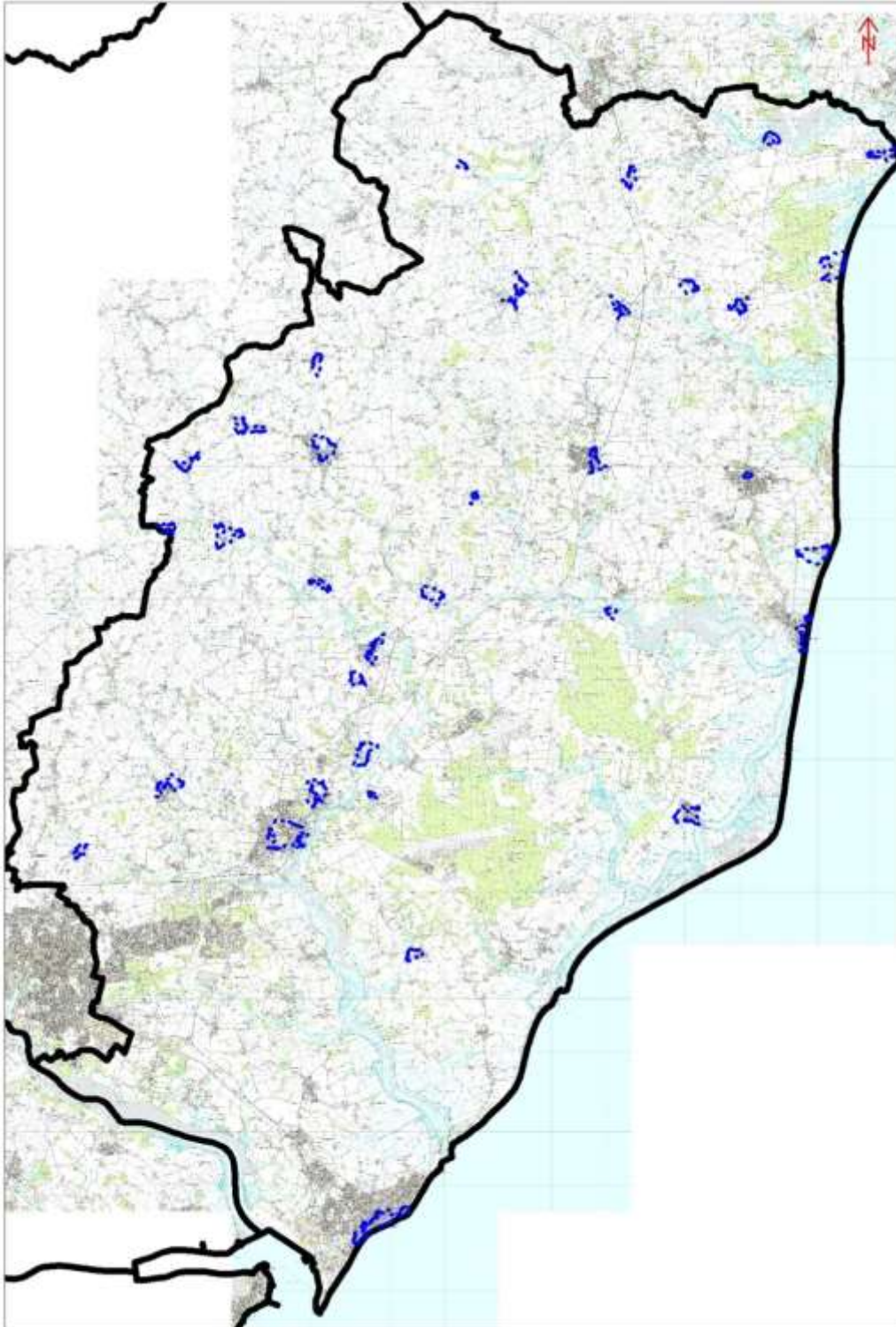


Figure 34: Conservation Areas in Suffolk Coastal (GGP, 2018)

### Archaeology

- 4.131 Table 22 below displays the total number of archaeological finds recorded in each of the coastal regions of the district. As can be seen the greatest number of artefacts found are from the 'post medieval and modern' period across all the areas, which is to be expected as it is the most recent time period. There is a trend in the data showing that the further south you are the greater number of artefacts you are likely to find. However, 'Deben and the surrounding coast' is an exception to this trend. This is possibly more a reflection of the amount of development that has taken place in these areas. Hence, developments give rise to archaeological findings. Furthermore, the table below doesn't split the findings into rarities. This would show which areas are of greater archaeological importance.

	Blyth Area	Dunwich Area	Alde and Ore Area	Deben and surrounding coast	Orwell and Stour Area
<b>Palaeolithic and Mesolithic</b>	3	3	5	11	18
<b>Neolithic, Bronze Age and Prehistoric</b>	4	62	0	228	260
<b>Iron Age</b>	0	1	20	48	28
<b>Roman</b>	10	11	64	132	131
<b>Saxon</b>	9	4	31	80	59
<b>Medieval</b>	35	63	140	206	165
<b>Post Medieval and Modern</b>	97	158	482	346	271
<b>Undated</b>	41	54	316	321	330
<b>Total</b>	<b>199</b>	<b>356</b>	<b>1,058</b>	<b>1,372</b>	<b>1,262</b>

Table 22: Archaeological artefacts along the Suffolk Coastal coast, Archaeological Service Report (Suffolk County Council. 2007)<sup>66</sup>

### Future considerations

- A future concern would be the number of heritage assets at risk, which may rise if we do not address the issue
- Loss of significant and important natural and biodiversity landscapes
- Deterioration of historically important buildings
- Increase in identified non-designated heritage assets

### Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan

- Most designated heritage assets would be protected without the Local Plan (since works to them invariably require consent)
- Inappropriate development may harm the setting of such assets

### Key data sources

- Suffolk County Council Archaeology
- Building at Risk Register
- DCMS- Scheduled Monuments and Nationally Important but Non-scheduled Monuments.

<sup>66</sup> [Archaeological Service Report - Suffolk County Council](#)

*Key SA issues*

	Key SA issue across Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal	Suffolk Coastal Specific Issues
<b>Cultural Heritage</b>	<b>Maintaining and enhancing designated and non-designated heritage and cultural assets</b>	High number of heritage assets.

## Landscape

### *Landscape*

- 4.132 Within the Ipswich HMA there are 17 historic parks and gardens. These are split between the districts as follows:
- Suffolk Coastal: 7
  - Babergh: 5
  - Mid Suffolk: 2
  - Ipswich: 3
- 4.133 These parks and gardens are designated heritage assets, and as such are to be protected appropriately. Drawing attention to these sites will increase awareness of the value they have to our natural environment and encourage people to treat these places with the care they deserve. Suffolk Coastal has the most historic parks and gardens of the Ipswich HMA; this demonstrates the district's importance in terms of cultural heritage and historically important landscapes.<sup>67</sup>

### *Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB)*

- 4.134 The Suffolk Coast and Heaths Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty, the Special Landscape Areas, and the Heritage Coast are detailed in the below graphic, and cover the district of Suffolk Coastal. The AONB comprises shingle beaches, heathland, forest, estuaries, and iconic coastal towns. It covers approximately 403 square kilometres that stretch 60 kilometres along the Suffolk coast, from the Stour in the South to Kessingland in the North.
- 4.135 The special landscape areas shown in figure 34 represent non-statutory conservation areas which are, legally or as a matter of policy, protected from development. The Heritage Coast has been defined by SCDC and Natural England with the intention of protecting, conserving and enhancing the stretch of coast from Felixstowe to Walberswick.

---

<sup>67</sup> [Historic parks and gardens - Historic England](#)

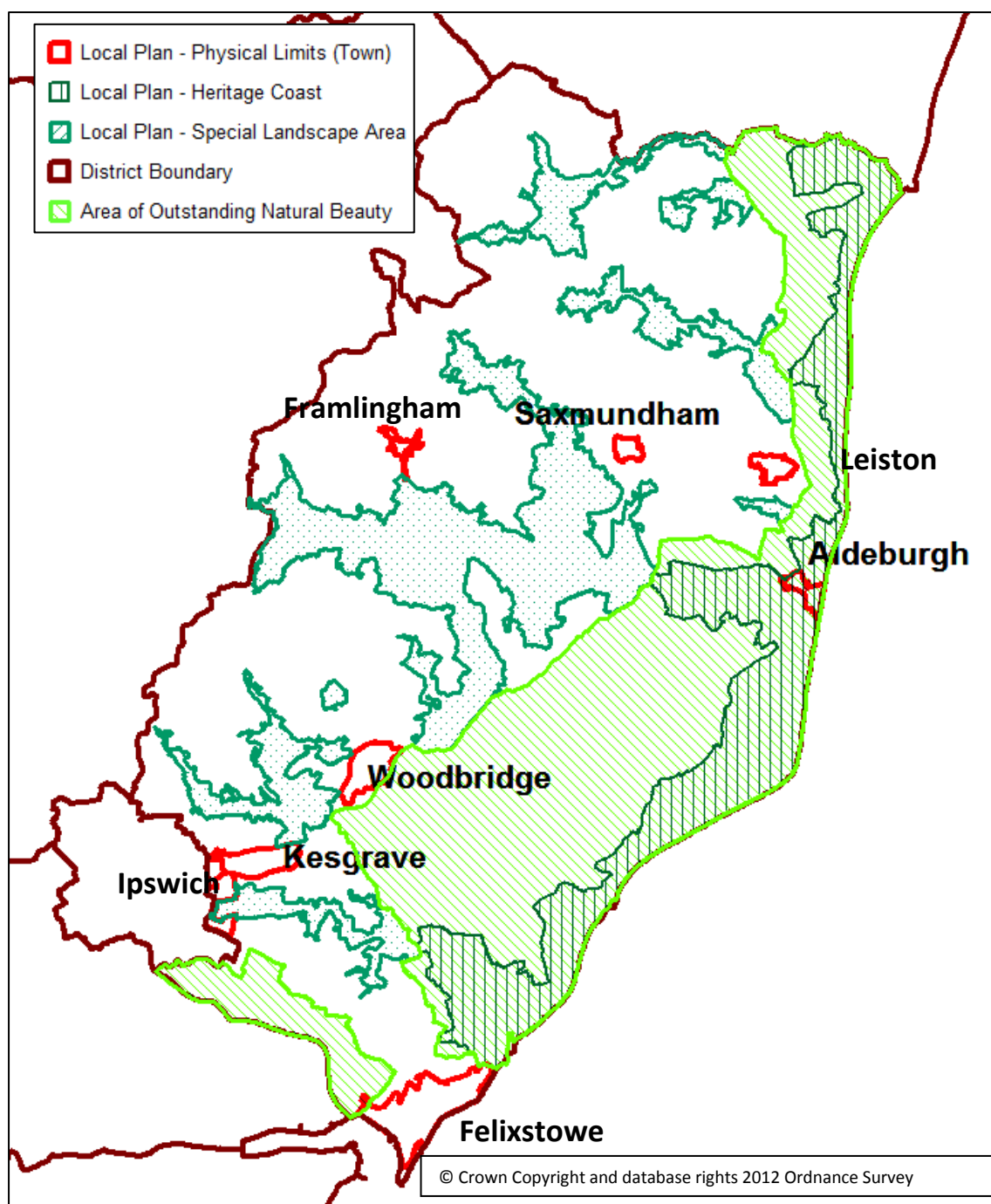


Figure 35: Heritage Coast, AONB and SLA boundary (GGP, 2017)

#### *Future considerations*

- Future Landscape Character Assessment and Settlement Fringe Sensitivity Analysis
- Pressure from development on the AONB

#### *Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan*

- Increased development pressure on sensitive sites and landscapes
- Inappropriately located development within the general landscape

#### *Key data sources*

- Natural England

- Suffolk Landscape Character Assessment 2008 and 2011 update
- National Character Assessment

### *Key SA issues*

	Key SA issue across Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal	Suffolk Coastal Specific Issues
<b>Landscape</b>	<b>The need to ensure the protection and enhancement of local distinctiveness and character</b>	Managing development while protecting significant areas of environmental protection.  Delivering high quality design that respects local character.
	<b>The need to manage pressure from new development on the AONB</b>	Significant areas of AONB across the district



## Economic Baseline

### Economy

#### Business counts

- 4.136 Table 23 shows data for the size of UK businesses across the Ipswich HMA and the East of England. The rural districts of Suffolk Coastal, Babergh, and Mid Suffolk follow the trends of the east of England, whereas the data for Ipswich Borough Council differs as it encompasses the urban area of Ipswich which displays different characteristics when compared to the rural districts.
- 4.137 The most notable alteration between the data for Ipswich and the rural districts is the percentage of 'local units' that are micro (78%), small (17.2%), medium (4.2%), and large (0.6%) sizes. Suffolk Coastal accurately follows the East of England trend in respect to Local Units whereas the urban area of Ipswich shows different characteristics. The larger settlements in the county attract most of the larger businesses and other related supporting businesses, and where there is enough available land to be developed for the larger businesses.

	Suffolk Coastal (%)	Babergh (%)	Mid Suffolk (%)	Ipswich (%)	East of England (%)
<b>Enterprises</b>					
<b>Micro (0-9)</b>	88.7	89.8	90.2	86.0	89.7
<b>Small (10-49)</b>	9.8	8.5	8.3	11.0	8.5
<b>Medium (50-249)</b>	1.2	1.5	1.3	2.3	1.5
<b>Large (250+)</b>	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.8	0.4
<b>Local Units</b>					
<b>Micro (0-9)</b>	84.7	85.7	86.9	78.0	85.1
<b>Small (10-49)</b>	13.0	12.3	11.0	17.2	12.1
<b>Medium (50-249)</b>	2.1	1.8	1.9	4.2	2.5
<b>Large (250+)</b>	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.6	0.3

Table 23: UK Business Counts (NOMIS, 2016)<sup>68</sup>

#### Business age

- 4.138 Figure 36 below displays the number of businesses in each age range for the authorities which make up the Ipswich HMA. The trend towards a higher number of older, more established businesses is in line with that of the East of England and England.
- 4.139 Suffolk Coastal has the highest number of businesses in each category which shows that enterprises can sustain activity within the district across a significant period of time. Ipswich has the second highest (575) and joint highest (470) number of businesses in the 'less than 2 years old', and '2-3 years old' age ranges. This is a significant outcome considering Ipswich has the smallest number of businesses overall compared to the other authorities. Furthermore, at the '4-9 years old' and '10 or more years old' Ipswich has fallen to the

<sup>68</sup> [Labour Market Profile - Nomis - Official Labour Market Statistics](#)



lowest number of businesses, 890 and 1,380 respectively. This suggests there is a higher business turnover in Ipswich than in the other districts.

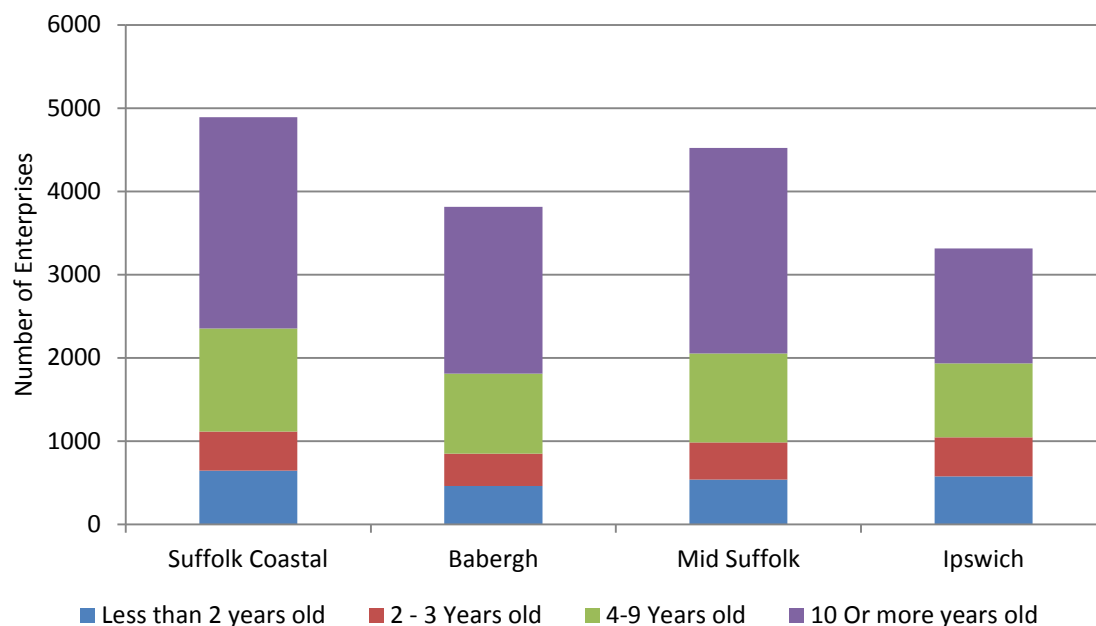


Figure 36 Business Age, 2013 (NESS, 2013)<sup>69</sup>

- 4.140 Figure 37 below shows the number of active businesses across the Ipswich HMA from 2004 through to 2015. Suffolk Coastal has a noticeably higher number of active businesses than Babergh, Mid Suffolk, and Ipswich throughout the data period.
- 4.141 The data shows a consistent trend across all the authorities. This being the drop in active number of businesses from approximately 2008 through to 2013, which is a likely consequence of the 2007/08 global recession. However, after the recession there is a noticeable pickup in the data which demonstrates the promising signs of business growth.

<sup>69</sup> [Business age data](#)

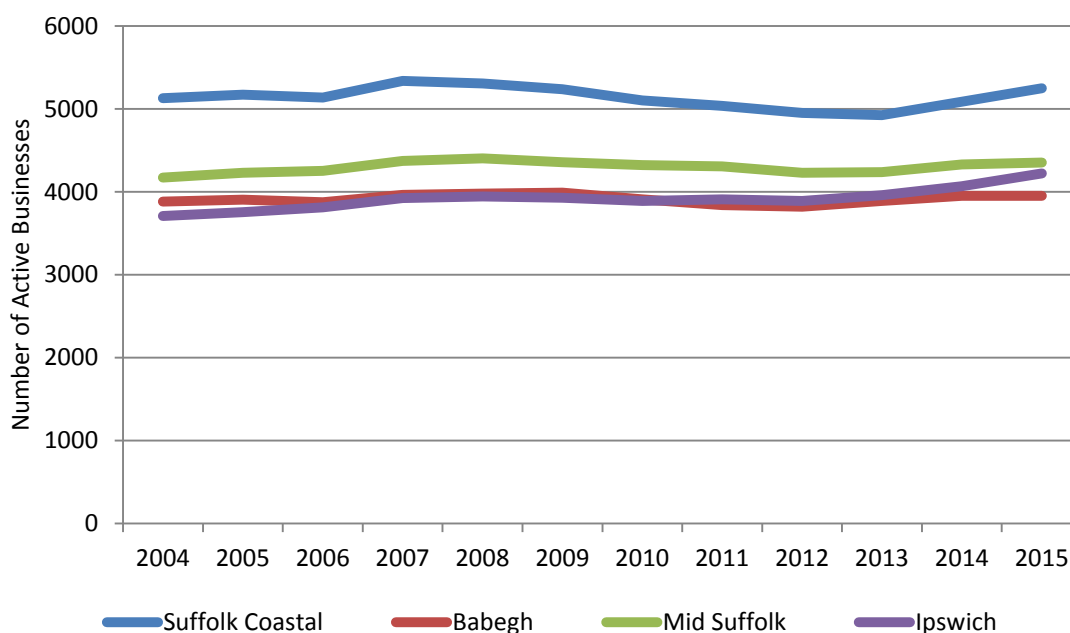


Figure 37: Number of active businesses (Suffolk Observatory. 2015)<sup>70</sup>

### Business Formation Rates

4.142 Table 24 below displays the business formation rates from 2011 to 2014. Suffolk Coastal maintains a consistent rise in business formation rates from 8.6% to 11% between 2011 and 2014. Babergh, Mid Suffolk and Ipswich all experience an overall rise in the business formation rate however; they are not as consistent as Suffolk Coastal. Of the rural Ipswich HMA districts Suffolk Coastal (11%) has the highest rate in 2014, which is also higher than the Suffolk average.

	Business Formation Rate 2011 (%)	Business Formation Rate 2012 (%)	Business Formation Rate 2013 (%)	Business Formation Rate 2014 (%)
<b>Suffolk Coastal</b>	8.6	8.7	10.1	11
<b>Babergh</b>	8.6	8.4	10.9	10.6
<b>Mid Suffolk</b>	8.7	7.8	10.5	9.1
<b>Ipswich</b>	10.9	11.1	13.6	12.8
<b>Suffolk</b>	9.2	8.9	11.4	10.7

Table 24: Business formation rates 2011-2014 (Suffolk Observatory. 2014)<sup>71</sup>

### Employment

4.143 Overall the number of employee jobs in the Ipswich HMA has increased by 5.8% between 2009 and 2015. These figures compare to an increase of 7.8% for the region, and 7.1% nationally over the same time period. At the LPA level Suffolk Coastal recorded an increase of 6.5%, Babergh (6.9%), Mid Suffolk (6.3%), and Ipswich (4.5%). As can be seen for all districts of the Ipswich HMA the growth in employee jobs between 2009 and 2015 has been lower than the regional and national averages.<sup>72</sup>

<sup>70</sup> [Home | Profiles | Area Profile - InstantAtlas™ Server](#)

<sup>71</sup> [Suffolk Observatory - Business Formation Rate](#)

<sup>72</sup> [Employee jobs growth – Ipswich HMA SHMA](#)

- 4.144 Table 25 portrays the employment and unemployment figures for the different districts that make up the Ipswich HMA and compares them to the regional and national averages. The data shows a clear divide between the predominately rural districts and the urban borough of Ipswich. This can be seen in the unemployment figure; the rural districts all have a lower unemployment percentage than the regional (3.7%) and national averages (5.1%). However, Ipswich (4.7%) has an unemployment figure that is higher than the regional figure but just under the national average. This is surprising given the relative youth of the Ipswich population in comparison with the more rural districts.
- 4.145 Another figure that indicates the economic divide between the rural districts and Ipswich is the self employed figure. Suffolk Coastal (14.6%), Babergh (13.8%), and Mid Suffolk (11.5%) all have a higher percentage of the population that are self employed than the regional (10.7%) and national (10.6%) averages. Whereas the figure for Ipswich (7.7%) is lower than both the regional and national figures. It is important to note that self employment figures are very changeable and should be understood with that in mind.
- 4.146 Across the Ipswich HMA the figures for males 'in employment' across the rural districts are higher than that for Ipswich. This contrasts with the figures for females, which are the opposite. The rural districts have lower 'in employment' figures than Ipswich.

	Suffolk Coastal (%)	Babergh (%)	Mid Suffolk (%)	Ipswich (%)	East of England (%)	Great Britain (%)
<b>All People</b>						
<b>Economically Active</b>	80.1	76.0	76.9	78.9	80.1	78.1
<b>In employment</b>	77.2	73.4	75.0	73.8	77.1	74.0
<b>Employees</b>	61.7	59.6	63.0	65.8	66.1	63.1
<b>Self employed</b>	14.6	13.8	11.5	7.7	10.7	10.6
<b>Unemployed</b>	2.7	3.2	3.2	4.7	3.7	5.1
<b>Males</b>						
<b>Economically Active</b>	85.2	77.6	81.9	76.2	85.8	83.5
<b>In employment</b>	81.7	74.2	79.1	73.3	82.5	79.2
<b>Employees</b>	65.9	57.0	62.0	63.0	68.1	64.5
<b>Self employed</b>	14.9	17.2	16.0	10.3	14.3	14.3
<b>Unemployed</b>					3.7	5.1
<b>Females</b>						
<b>Economically Active</b>	75.2	74.4	72.0	81.6	74.6	72.7
<b>In employment</b>	72.8	72.6	71.0	74.3	71.7	69.0
<b>Employees</b>	57.4	62.2	63.9	68.6	64.2	61.6
<b>Self employed</b>	14.3				7.1	6.9
<b>Unemployed</b>					3.8	5.1

Table 25: Employment and Unemployment July 2015-June 2016 (NOMIS. 2016)<sup>73</sup>

<sup>73</sup> [Labour Market Profile - Nomis - Official Labour Market Statistics](#)

### Out of work benefits

- 4.147 The table below displays the out-of-work benefits as a percentage of the population in 2016. It is clear from the table that Ipswich has a higher dependence upon benefits than the other districts as well as the East of England, and England. Whereas Suffolk Coastal, Babergh, and Mid Suffolk all have lower out-of-work benefit claimants than Ipswich, the East of England and England. This relates to the above section on unemployment, as to reduce the dependence on out-of-work benefits quality jobs must be available.

	Suffolk Coastal (%)	Babergh (%)	Mid Suffolk (%)	Ipswich (%)	East of England (%)	Great Britain (%)
<b>Total claimants</b>	7.7	7.7	6.7	12.7	9.3	11.5
<b>JSA</b>	0.4	0.7	0.6	1.6	0.9	1.3
<b>ESA and Incapacity benefits</b>	4.2	4	3.4	6.7	4.8	6.2
<b>Lone parents</b>	0.6	0.7	0.5	1.2	0.9	1
<b>Carers</b>	1.4	1.3	1.2	1.8	1.4	1.7
<b>Others on income related benefits</b>	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2
<b>Disabled</b>	0.7	0.8	0.7	0.9	0.8	0.9
<b>Bereaved</b>	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
<b>Main out-of-work benefits</b>	5.3	5.4	4.6	9.8	6.9	8.7

Table 26: Out-of-work benefits 2016 (NOMIS. 2016)<sup>74</sup>

### Employee Jobs by Industry

- 4.148 Figure 38 depicts the employment trends across Suffolk Coastal and compares them to the regional and national trends. The most notable sector of graph 1 is 'Transportation and Storage', which at 16.3% is almost four times that of the regional (4.6%) and national (4.7%) figures. This is largely a result of the Port in Felixstowe which is the largest container port in the country and a significant contributor to the both the local and national economy.
- 4.149 Another area that is more significant in Suffolk Coastal (8.2%) compared to the regional (3.9%) and national (4.2%) trends is the 'Information and Communication' sector. In addition, the 'Accommodation and food service activities' (9.2%) sector has a higher percentage of employee jobs than the East of England (6.5%) and Great Britain (7.2%). The presence of businesses such as BT and the all year round tourism industry are key contributors to these figures.
- 4.150 Industries such as 'Professional, scientific and technical' as well as 'Administrative and support service activities' and 'Human Health and Social Work Activities' all show a lower contribution to the Suffolk Coastal economy than compared to the regional and national averages. Although the percentage of these industries in Suffolk Coastal is lower than those of the region and nation, they still provide an important contribution to the economic activity in the area.

<sup>74</sup> [Nomis - Out of Work Benefits](#)

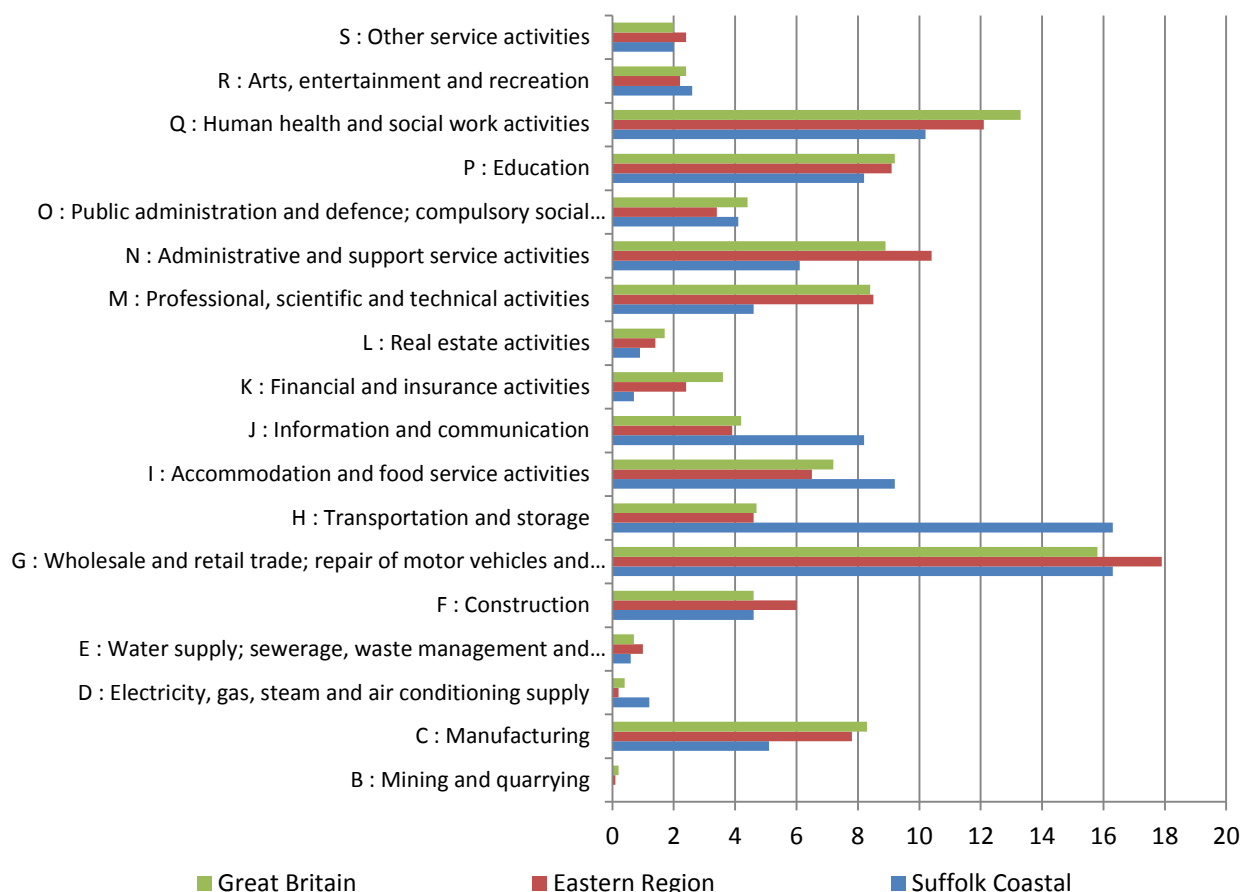


Figure 38: % Employee Jobs by Industry (NOMIS, 2015)<sup>75</sup>

### Earnings

- 4.151 Table 27 displays the earnings of full time male and female workers which shows that full time male workers are paid a significant amount more than full time female workers at all geographical levels. Gross weekly pay for male workers in Suffolk Coastal (£625.70) and Babergh (£630.30) is higher than the regional (£613.30) and national averages (£581.20). Whereas the gross weekly pay for female workers is lower than both the regional and national averages across the whole Ipswich HMA, the highest paying area being Mid Suffolk (£465.70).
- 4.152 The table below also demonstrates the pay gap between male and female workers at an hourly rate. Full time female workers are paid less than male full time workers across the Ipswich HMA as well as at the regional and national levels. However, Suffolk Coastal (£15.46) has a higher hourly pay than the national (£14.25) and regional (£15.00) averages for men.

Gross Weekly Pay	Suffolk Coastal (pounds)	Babergh (pounds)	Mid Suffolk (pounds)	Ipswich (pounds)	East of England (pounds)	Great Britain (pounds)
Full time workers	586.30	547.10	503.50	492.70	569.40	541.0

<sup>75</sup> [Labour Market Profile - Nomis - Official Labour Market Statistics](#)

<b>Male full-time workers</b>	625.70	630.30	532.20	544.40	613.30	581.20
<b>Female full-time workers</b>	433.50	405.80	465.70	421.0	496.90	481.10
<b>Hourly Pay – Excluding Overtime</b>						
<b>Full-time workers</b>	14.70	13.65	12.78	11.90	14.30	13.66
<b>Male full-time workers</b>	15.46	14.50	12.90	13.07	15.00	14.25
<b>Female full-time workers</b>	11.61	10.84	11.47	10.93	13.12	12.84

Table 27: . Earnings by residence (NOMIS. 2016)<sup>76</sup>

### **Socio-Economic Classification of Occupations**

- 4.153 Figure 39 below demonstrates the differences in occupational mix between the districts of the Ipswich HMA. It is apparent that Suffolk Coastal and Babergh are broadly similar in terms of socio-economic classification of occupations. They have the highest combined total percentage of the population in the Managers and Senior Officials and the Professional Occupations categories. Mid Suffolk shows a similar trend to that of Suffolk Coastal and Babergh with the exceptions of Professional Occupations, Associate Professionals and Technology Occupations and Sales and Customer Service Occupations. Ipswich has the highest percentages in Personal Service Occupations, Sales and Customer Service Occupations, Process Plant and Machine Operatives and Elementary Occupations but with the lowest proportion for Managers and Senior Officials and Administrative and Secretarial Occupations.

<sup>76</sup> [Nomis - Earnings by Residence](#)

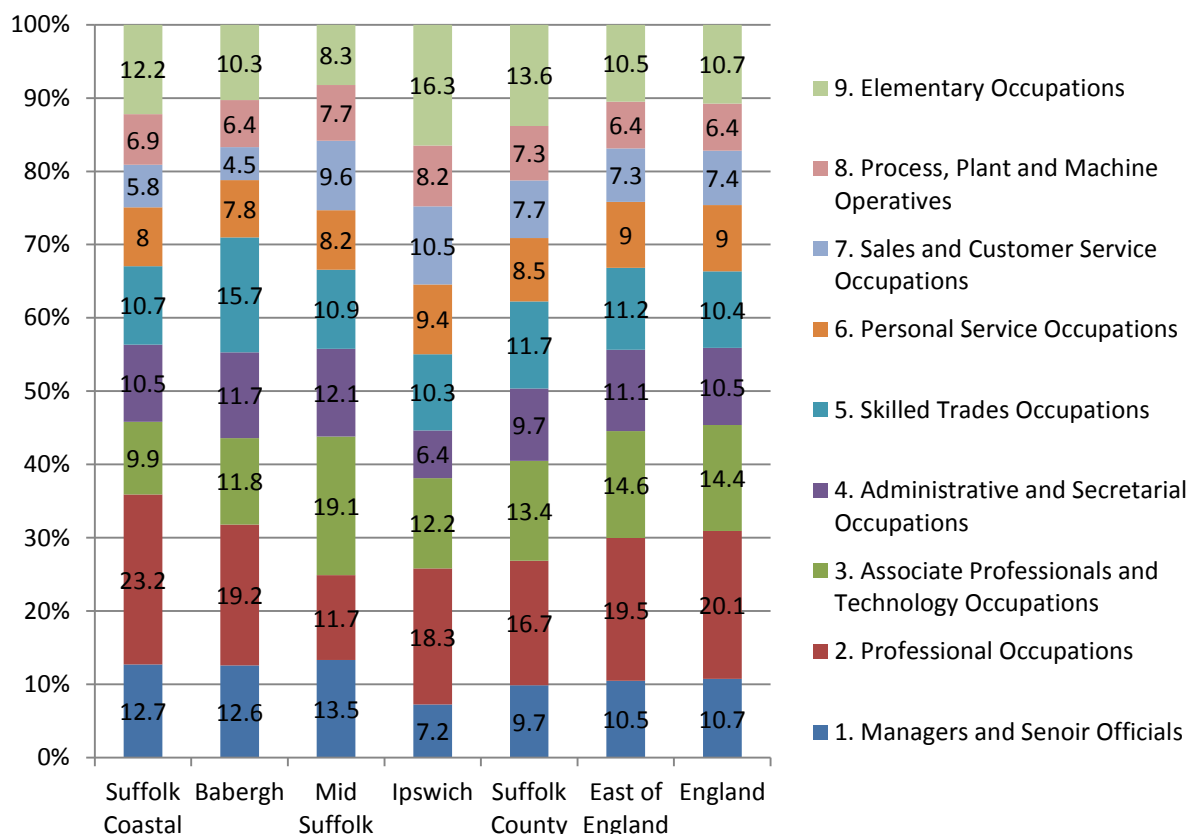


Figure 39: Socio-economic classification of occupation (Suffolk Observatory. 2016)

### District and Town Centres

- 4.154 Ipswich is the largest town centre within the Ipswich HMA, but this is supplemented by a number of smaller town centres across the area. In Suffolk Coastal, the largest town centre is Felixstowe, followed by the market towns of Aldeburgh, Framlingham, Leiston, Saxmundham and Woodbridge.
- 4.155 Each of these towns performs a valuable retail function with the provision of services and facilities for residents and businesses across the district. A key feature of each town is the individual identity and character of the town centre, which makes them attractive as tourist destinations as well as service centres which play a vital role in serving the needs of the neighbouring rural communities.
- 4.156 The Council undertakes regular monitoring of the town centres across the district as defined by Local Plan policies. These boundaries as seen on the Policies Maps define the extent of the main town centre uses as defined in the NPPF and provide certainty to boost the vitality of each town centre. The town centre monitoring considers the number of units and their specific use, as well as the number of vacant units in each town centre. As the town centres vary in size, details of the multiple (national) retailers are also identified which shows the attractiveness of each centre to a range of enterprises.



Town Centre	Total number of units	Number of A1 units	Percentage of A1 units	Number of vacant units	Percentage of vacant units
Aldeburgh	79	47	60%	0	0%
Felixstowe	216	122	56.4%	12	5.5%
Framlingham	76	41	53.9%	4	5.2%
Leiston	77	41	53.2%	7	9%
Saxmundham	72	42	58.3%	8	11%
Woodbridge	181	116	64%	13	7.2%

Table 28: Town centre vitality (SCDC Annual Monitoring Report, 2015)

- 4.157 The Council's own monitoring shows that A1 units proportionally provide the majority of units in each town centre. Woodbridge has the highest percentage of A1 units at 64% with the lowest level of A1 being seen in Leiston at 53.2%. Recent trends in respect of shopping habits are greatly influenced by the rise in internet shopping which over the short and longer term will have a noticeable impact on the uses found in each town centre. Town centres are becoming a destination with increases in eating and drinking establishments alongside leisure opportunities replacing the reduction in retail floor space across the country.
- 4.158 The proportion of vacant units across the District's town centres are all below the national averages which clearly demonstrates that the town centres provide appropriate provision to ensure they remain competitive and offer a range of suitable accommodation for modern day retailers. Felixstowe shows the highest proportion of national retailers and provides greater opportunity for larger units. The market towns of Aldeburgh, Framlingham, Leiston, Saxmundham and Woodbridge provide small units and are constrained by the historic environment which leads to a lack of modern retail units. However these town centres are generally performing well despite a number of challenges.
- 4.159 The town centres across the district are performing well and demonstrate viability and a range of opportunities to serve the local needs but these areas may become under increasing pressure from a variety of other non retail uses.
- 4.160 Only four Suffolk Coastal centres feature in VenueScore rankings: Felixstowe, Woodbridge, Saxmundham, and Aldeburgh. Felixstowe is classified as a Major District Centre, both Woodbridge and Saxmundham as Minor District Centres and Aldeburgh as a Local Centre. Felixstowe has experienced a considerable improvement in its rankings between 2009 and 2016 with the centre sitting above Stowmarket, Woodbridge, Saxmundham and Aldeburgh. As expected Felixstowe sits below the larger centres of Ipswich, Colchester and Bury St Edmunds. The centres of Aldeburgh, Saxmundham and Woodbridge were not included in the 2009 rankings. These centres are currently ranked below Stowmarket and Felixstowe.

### Tourism

- 4.161 Total spend in Suffolk Coastal in 2015 as the result of tourism was £298 million, making tourism a very important part of the local economy. The table below summarises the key data relating to the impact of tourism in Suffolk Coastal:

Economic Impact of Tourism Suffolk Coastal – 2015	
<b>5.6</b>	<b>million trips</b> were undertaken in the area
<b>5.3</b>	<b>million</b> day trips
<b>0.4</b>	<b>million</b> overnight visits
<b>1.4</b>	<b>million</b> nights in the area as a result of overnight trips
<b>£237</b>	<b>million</b> spent by tourists during their visit to the area
<b>£20</b>	<b>million</b> spent on average in the local economy each month.
<b>£74</b>	<b>million</b> generated by overnight visits
<b>£168</b>	<b>million</b> generated from irregular day trips.
<b>£298</b>	<b>million</b> spent in the local area as result of tourism, taking into account multiplier effects.
<b>5,635</b>	<b>jobs</b> supported, both for local residents from those living nearby.
<b>4,465</b>	<b>tourism jobs</b> directly supported
<b>1,170</b>	<b>non-tourism related jobs</b> supported linked to multiplier spend from tourism.

Table 29: Key results of Economic Impact Assessment 2015 (Economic Impact of Tourism, 2015 results, Destination Research)

### Tourism jobs as a percentage of total employment

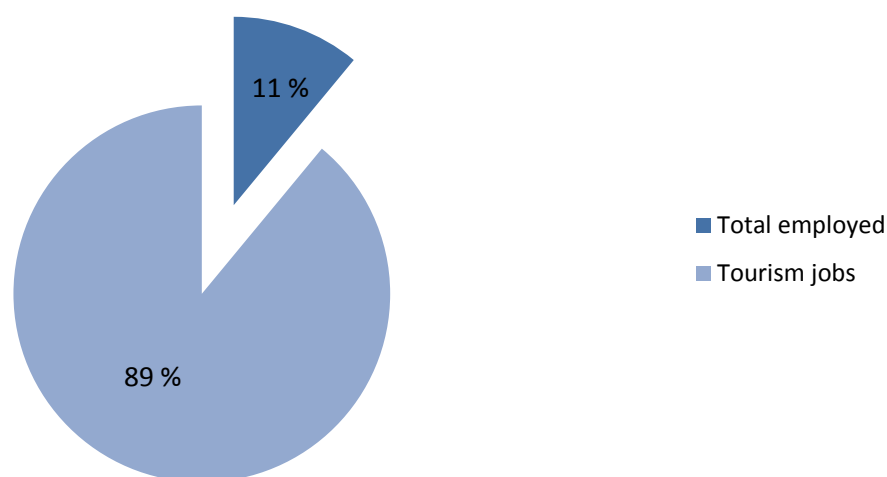


Figure 40: Tourism jobs as a percentage of total employment, 2015 (Economic Impact of Tourism, 2015 results, Destination Research)

- 4.162 An estimated 5,635 actual jobs are generated as the result of tourism spend in the Suffolk Coastal. This equates to 11% of total employment in District.

#### Future considerations

- Growing number of active businesses, growing business formation rate
- Maintaining the vitality and viability of town and retail centres
- Impact of growth in tourism

#### Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan

- Vitality and viability of town and retail centres could be depleted

- Without the allocation of employment land employment growth could be sporadic and unsustainable
- Infrastructure to support existing and future business could fail

#### Key data sources

- SCDC monitoring reports
- Suffolk Observatory
- NOMIS
- NeSS
- WYG Retail and Leisure Study 2017 (forthcoming)
- Economic Impact of Tourism, Destination Research

#### Key SA issues

	Key SA issue across Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal	Suffolk Coastal Specific Issues
<b>Economy</b>	<b>The need to support and maintain a sustainable local economy</b>	<p>Limited employment land availability with limited large business unit provision outside Felixstowe.</p> <p>Limited range of employment opportunities in rural areas.</p> <p>Promoting growth in key employment sectors</p> <p>Competition for land from housing.</p>
	<b>Enhancing town and service centres and their role</b>	Changing nature of town and district centres

## Transport and Connectivity

- 4.163 People living in, working in, or visiting Suffolk rely upon transport networks in their day to day lives, whether for example, to get to work, to access healthcare, leisure and other services, to transport goods, or to visit friends and family. Transport infrastructure is vital to spatial planning and must serve rural and urban areas and diverse user groups.
- 4.164 The planning authorities in the Ipswich HMA work with partners on transport and travel matters. These partners include Suffolk County Council (Highways Authority), Highways England which are responsible for the trunk roads, and Network Rail, among others.

### Travel to work

- 4.165 The table below displays the distances travelled to work by residents of the appropriate districts. Throughout the rural districts of the Ipswich HMA the most common distance travelled to work is '10km to 20km'. The majority of the rural district residents travel to work between 0km and 20km: Suffolk Coastal (63), Babergh (57.5), Mid Suffolk (54), Ipswich (72.9), and East of England (59.3). As can be seen the rural districts follow the east of England figure. However, Ipswich has a far higher figure. This is to be expected and simply displays the differences between the city and the surrounding towns and countryside.

Distance travelled to work	Suffolk Coastal		Babergh		Mid Suffolk		Ipswich		East of England
	count	%	count	%	count	%	count	%	
<b>All categories</b>	58,882	100	42,632	100	48,942	100	65,756	100	100
<b>Less than 2km</b>	9,711	16.5	6,696	15.7	6,219	12.7	16,176	24.6	16.5
<b>2km to less than 5km</b>	8,326	14.1	4,722	11.1	4,085	8.3	18,455	28.1	15.4
<b>5km to 10km</b>	9,055	15.4	5,342	12.5	6,951	14.2	6,870	10.4	12.7
<b>10km to 20km</b>	10,046	17	7,760	18.2	9,198	18.8	6,413	9.8	14.7
<b>20km to 30km</b>	3,172	5.4	3,577	8.4	4,967	10.1	2,505	3.8	8.3
<b>30km to 40km</b>	1,526	2.6	1,286	3	2,170	4.4	1,472	2.2	4.5
<b>40km to 60km</b>	1,093	1.9	921	2.2	1,365	2.8	1,065	1.6	4.4
<b>60km and over</b>	2,756	4.7	2,557	6	2,220	4.5	2,890	4.4	3.7
<b>Work mainly at or from home</b>	8,527	14.5	5,968	14	7,484	15.3	4,734	7.2	10.9
<b>Other</b>	4,670	7.9	3,803	8.9	4,283	8.8	5,176	7.9	8.9

Table 30 Distance travelled to work (Census. 2011)<sup>77</sup>

- 4.166 The figure below displays travel to work by mode data. The figure clearly shows the importance of car and van travel throughout the district. For this mode Ipswich has a slightly lower figure, which is to be expected from an urban area. This is compensated for by walking and bus use which as can be seen from the graph are higher in Ipswich than the other districts.

<sup>77</sup> [Census - Distance travelled to work](#)

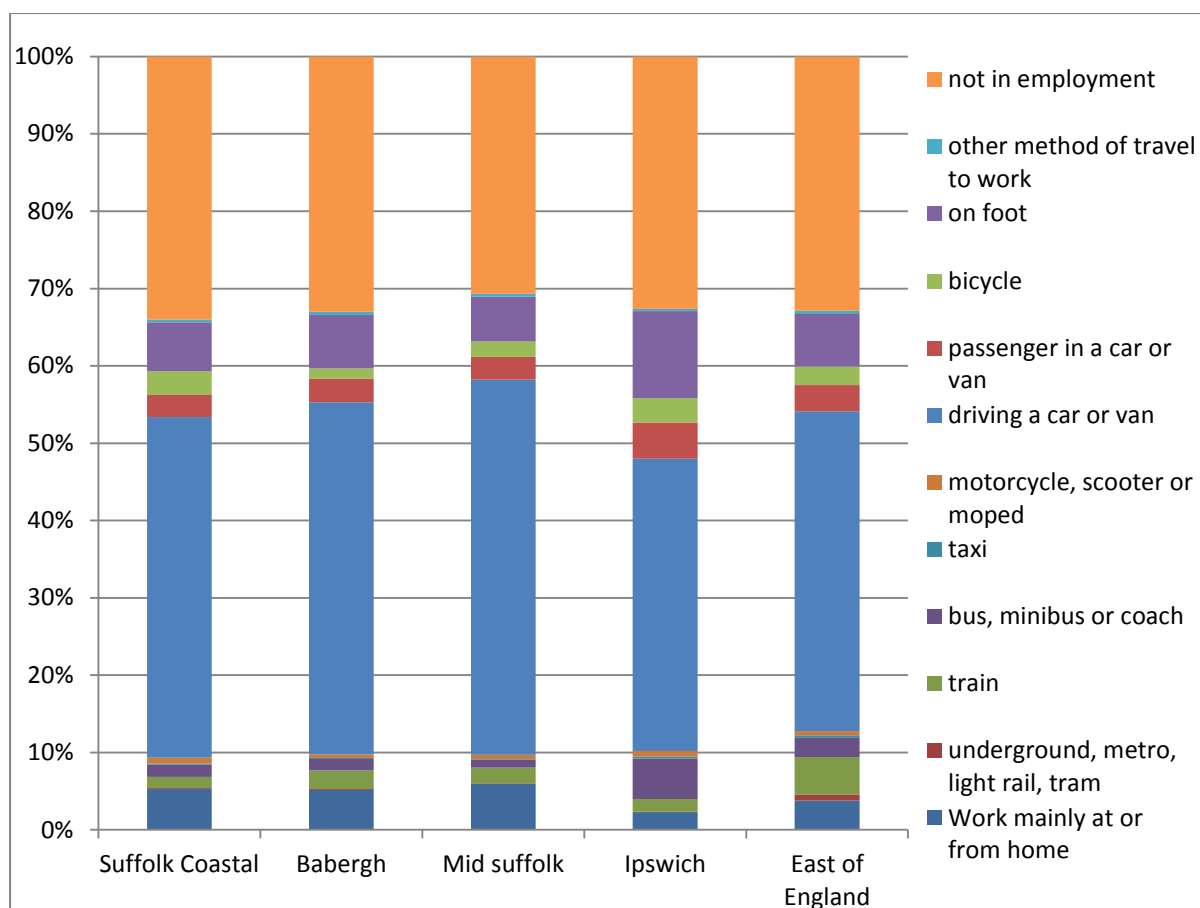


Figure 41: Transport to work by mode (Census. 2011)<sup>78</sup>

### Access to Services

4.167 Poor access to services in urban areas can contribute to social exclusion. However, poor access to services in rural areas can also cause social exclusion. It can be seen from the table below that the percentage of rural households more than 2km from key health amenities is much higher in Suffolk Coastal than the National average. In addition, the number of urban households that are more than 2km from key health amenities is much higher in Suffolk Coastal than across the east of England and England, however, to a lesser extent than rural households.

4.168 Hollesley with Eyke is the most isolated Lower Layer Super Output Area (LSOA) in Suffolk Coastal when considering health amenities (dentists, GPs). All 463 dwellings within the LSOW are more than 8km from a dentist and 148 of the 463 dwellings are more than 2km from a GP<sup>17</sup>.

		Dentist		GP (all)		GP (principal)	
		count	%	count	%	count	%
Suffolk Coastal							
	rural	16,920	61.6	15,410	56.1	16,410	59.7
	urban	1,350	4.7	1,380	4.8	1,380	4.8
East of England							

<sup>78</sup> [Nomis - Method of travel to work](#)

	<b>rural</b>	469,290	64	328,400	44.8	380,240	51.9
	<b>urban</b>	69,080	4.1	39,560	2.4	55,980	3.3
<b>England</b>							
	<b>rural</b>	2,456,660	59.6	1,748,870	42.4	2,036,380	49.4
	<b>urban</b>	563,430	3.2	30,700	1.7	428,200	2.4

Table 31: Households more than 2km from key health amenities (OCSI, 2011)<sup>79</sup>

- 4.169 Access to primary and secondary schools can be seen in the table below. The table shows that 23.1% of households in rural Suffolk Coastal are more than 2km from a primary school. This is almost double the figure for the East of England and England. Suffolk Coastal also has a higher percentage of households that are more than 2km from a secondary school when compared to the figures for the East of England and England.
- 4.170 In addition, the most isolated area in Suffolk Coastal, when measured against distance to primary schools, is Hacheston. The most isolated area when measured against secondary schools is Hollesley with Eyke<sup>17</sup>.

	Primary School		Secondary School	
	count	%	count	%
<b>Suffolk Coastal</b>				
<b>rural</b>	6,350	23.1	20,070	73
<b>urban</b>	50	0.2	2,930	10.2
<b>East of England</b>				
<b>rural</b>	93,510	12.8	502,110	68.5
<b>urban</b>	3,130	0.2	136,320	8.1
<b>England</b>				
<b>rural</b>	513,660	12.5	2,798,100	67.9
<b>urban</b>	37,980	0.2	1,362,350	7.7

Table 32: Households more than 2km from primary and secondary schools (OCSI, 2011)<sup>80</sup>

### Travel Times to Key Services

- 4.171 Table 33 below shows that 0.8% of households in rural Suffolk Coastal are more than 40mins travel time from an employment centre, compared to 2.4% of households in rural England. In addition to this, a lower proportion of households in rural Suffolk Coastal (2.1%) live more than 60mins from a Further Education (FE) college when compared to the National average (4.7%). However, a much greater proportion of households in Suffolk Coastal (39.9%) live more than 40mins from a town centre when compared to rural England (28.5%).

	Rural Suffolk Coastal		Rural East of England		Rural England	
	count	%	count	%	count	%
<b>40mins + from Employment centre</b>	330	0.8	21,430	1.7	171,480	2.4
<b>60 mins + from FE college</b>	60	2.1	3,690	4.4	23,220	4.7
<b>60mins + from</b>	3,780	15.8	105,890	15.1	390,260	9.9

<sup>79</sup> Access to services in Suffolk Coastal, March 2011, OCSI, Suffolk Acre.

<sup>80</sup> Access to services in Suffolk Coastal, March 2011, OCSI, Suffolk Acre.

<b>hospital</b>						
<b>40mins + from secondary school</b>	290	9.9	7,970	8.4	39,260	7.4
<b>30mins + from supermarket</b>	460	1.9	22,550	3.2	136,940	3.5
<b>40mins + from town centre</b>	10,460	39.9	257,250	34.1	1,194,810	28.5

Table 33: Household travel times to key services (OSCI, 2011)<sup>81</sup>

- 4.172 Rural Suffolk Coastal maintains an access to the nearest supermarket that is consistent with the regional and national averages, which can be seen in the table below. However, 60.2% of households in rural Suffolk Coastal are more than 2km from the nearest petrol station. This is much higher than the figures for rural East of England (48.4%) and rural England (43.9%). The same is true for the urban equivalent. The figures for accessibility to supermarkets in Suffolk Coastal follow the regional and national trends. Public houses in rural Suffolk Coastal are more than twice as inaccessible as those in rural England.
- 4.173 The Hollesley with Eyke LSOA has the highest proportion of households more than 6km from a petrol station, at 85% of households. In addition, every household in the Hollesley with Eyke LSOA is more than 8km from a supermarket. The area also has the highest proportion of households more than 2km from a public house.

		Supermarket		Petrol Station		Public House	
		count	%	count	%	count	%
<b>Suffolk Coastal</b>							
	<b>rural</b>	16,050	58.4	16,530	60.2	5,320	19.4
	<b>urban</b>	1,110	3.9	2,820	9.9	210	0.7
<b>East of England</b>							
	<b>rural</b>	446,100	60.9	354,680	48.4	78,920	10.8
	<b>urban</b>	56,770	3.4	44,760	2.7	2,580	0.2
<b>England</b>							
	<b>rural</b>	2,334,320	56.7	1,810,400	43.9	360,590	8.8
	<b>urban</b>	507,770	2.9	404,570	2.3	20,110	0.1

Table 34: Households more than 2km from the nearest key amenities (OSCI, 2011)<sup>82</sup>

## Key projects

### Felixstowe

- 4.174 Felixstowe is well served by the A14. Rail access is provided by the Felixstowe Branch Line which serves as an important freight route as well as a passenger line to Ipswich. Improvements to enable and increased in freight movements and improve the reliability of passenger services have been scheduled. Felixstowe is well connected to Ipswich by bus with services complimenting available rail passenger services.

### Wickham Market

<sup>81</sup> Access to services in Suffolk Coastal, March 2011, OCSI, Suffolk Acre.

<sup>82</sup> Access to services in Suffolk Coastal, March 2011, OCSI, Suffolk Acre.



- 4.175 Strategic and local access is provided by the A12. Although the town is served by a rail station at Campsea Ashe, rail connectivity is relatively poor. Bus services area limited along the A12 corridor and Wickham Market.

### *Saxmundham*

- 4.176 Road access is provided by the A12. Sizewell C development presents an opportunity to improve sections of the A12 near the town. Although with a rail station, existing poor service provision on the East Suffolk Line means rail connectivity is relatively poor. Like other settlements on the A12 corridor, bus service provision is relatively poor.

### *Future considerations*

- Traffic congestion in market towns and Ipswich
- Supporting the vitality and viability of town centres
- Improving the rate and number of new jobs created

### *Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan*

- Suffolk County Council is the Highway Authority and therefore has ultimate responsibility for all highways decisions
- An increase in population and households in the Ipswich HMA will likely generate additional transport movements, many of which may be in private vehicles. This could result in increased pressure on the road network and public transport infrastructure, and could exacerbate air quality issues.
- There may be increased uptake of clean vehicle technology.
- If access is reduced, the vitality and viability of the town centres could be depleted

### *Key data sources*

- Census
- ONS
- Retail and Leisure Study 2017 (forthcoming)
- Developers transport assessments
- Suffolk Observatory

### *Key SA issues*

	Key SA issue across Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal	Suffolk Coastal Specific Issues
<b>Transport and connectivity</b>	<b>Reducing the need to travel</b>	Distances between key services and facilities in rural areas.
	<b>Encouraging the use of sustainable transport modes</b>	Reliance on private motor car and the lack of public transport provision.

## Digital Infrastructure

### Broadband Speed

- 4.177 Suffolk County Council's 'Better Broadband for Suffolk' initiative aims to bring super-fast fibre optic broadband to 90% of the county with 85% achieving speeds in excess of 24mb. A fast and reliable internet connection can be an alternative option to physical accessibility to key services. Excluding Ipswich, the accessibility to key services is likely to be limited in certain parts of the rural districts. Ipswich has a much higher density of persons per hectare than the other districts, which is to be expected. Therefore, it is not surprising that the vast majority of Ipswich is covered by fibre broadband. However, Suffolk Coastal, Babergh, and Mid Suffolk all have large areas that are not covered by fibre broadband and are not planned to be by 2019. Having said this the major settlements in the rural districts are covered by fibre broadband, or are to be covered by the end of 2017, as well as along the key road and rail routes through the districts.

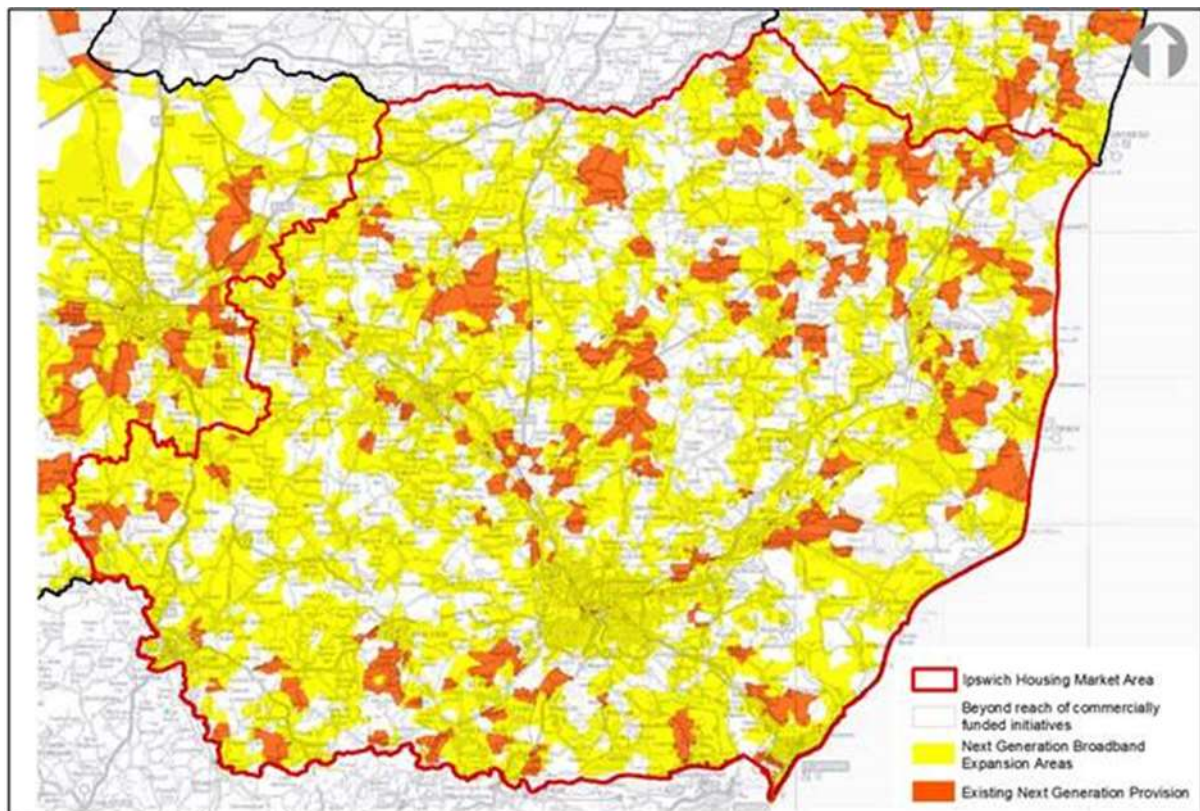


Figure 42: Broadband coverage across the Ipswich HMA (Better Broadband Suffolk. 2017)

- 4.178 Although there are a number of rural areas that will gain improvements in fibre broadband in 2017, there are much more rural areas that will not. However, within Suffolk Coastal the majority of planned improvements in fibre broadband to be concluded by the end of 2017 are located in the more rural Western half of the district. The large upgrade in the area around Laxfield, Dennington, Wilby, and Horham, which crosses the Suffolk Coastal and Mid Suffolk boundary, is an example of fibre broadband improvements in a rural location.

- 4.179 As can be seen from figure 42 above the broadband coverage across the Ipswich HMA is patchy, especially so in the more rural districts. The rural districts also have large areas that are deemed to be 'beyond reach of commercially funded initiatives'.<sup>83</sup>

### *Telecommunications*

- 4.180 Between 2014-2016, mobile networks have been deploying fourth generation (4G) networks in Suffolk and across the UK.
- 4.181 Suffolk Local Authorities Draft 5 Year Infrastructure Plan 2017 - 2022 has identified the following planned investments within Suffolk as it relates to telecommunications. There are no planned upgrades to infrastructure related to the mobile networks currently identified. These will be delivered on a commercial basis by the providers.
- 4.182 Future 5G mobile networks for example are predicted to greatly facilitate machine to machine (M2M) capabilities, including in manufacturing, supply chain and logistics. 5G will also necessitate a blurring of fixed and mobile technologies, with greater interdependency between the two. Assuming a similar pattern of mobile network rollout to that of 3G and 4G, it is likely that 5G rollout will similarly prioritise urban centres and major road and rail transport corridors, especially as 5G is regarded by the National Infrastructure Investment Commission as essential for the development and use of autonomous vehicles and vehicle technology in the UK.

### *Digital Industries*

- 4.183 The Ipswich HMA, particularly in and around Ipswich and Martlesham, has very strong digital industries including BT, Cisco, Huawei, Ericsson, TechEast, Innovation Martlesham, and Ipswich Waterfront Innovation Centre (IWIC). Ipswich has strengths in a number of sectors, including digital creative industries, digital advertising and marketing, telecommunications and networking, fintech and photonics, e-commerce and app and software development.
- 4.184 According to Tech Nation 2017, "Tech firms value face-to-face interaction, creative thinking, large social networks, and inter firm communication. This preference for agglomeration results in firms concentrating in dense, multi-use areas in central urban locations, where exchanges of ideas between individuals and firms are facilitated by proximity to other firms.
- 4.185 Community engagement has helped drive the growth of Ipswich's digital industry. The IP Network and SyncIpswich hold regular meetups, while the Eastern Enterprise Hub provides resources for aspiring entrepreneurs. Innovation Martlesham also houses digital tech businesses including Nokia, CIP Technologies and Zog Energy.<sup>84</sup>

### *Future considerations*

- Businesses that cannot access good quality broadband may leave the area.
- Reduction in the need to travel with technological advances- home working etc
- 5G mobile networks

<sup>83</sup> [Better Broadband Suffolk - fibre broadband improvements](#)

<sup>84</sup> [Digital Industries - Tech Nation 2017](#)

*Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan*

- Damage to the rural economy from lack of reliable broadband connectivity and mobile phone coverage.
- Missed opportunities to capitalise on the digital economy in the Ipswich HMA
- Poor mobile phone coverage could disadvantage the Ipswich HMA

*Key data sources*

- Better broadband Suffolk
- Tech Nation Reports
- National Infrastructure Investment Commission
- Mobile phone operators roll-out plans

*Key SA issues*

	Key SA issue across Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal	Suffolk Coastal Specific Issues
<b>Digital Infrastructure</b>	<b>The need to realise opportunities for social inclusion through the provision of improved online services</b>	Rural isolation and poor access to fast Broadband and reliable mobile coverage in rural areas.
	<b>The need to support the growth of the digital economy</b>	Access to fast broadband in rural areas

## 5. Sustainability Issues and Problems (Task A3)

- 5.1 Through the identification of the baseline characteristics, it is possible to identify the key sustainability issues and problems. The identification of these issues helps establish the objectives outlined in the Sustainability Appraisal Framework.
- 5.2 The key sustainability issues have been derived jointly between Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal and a number of these issues are common across the two authorities. However, in recognition of the specific characteristics of the two authorities we have also developed a sub set of Suffolk Coastal specific issues.

**Table 35: Key SA Issues**

	Key SA issue across Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal	Suffolk Coastal Specific Issues
<b>Population</b>	<b>The need to reduce inequality and social exclusion</b>	Despite relative affluence of the district there is still a need to address pockets of deprivation.
	<b>Impact of changing demographics and migration trends</b>	Increasing number of young people leaving the district and a large rural population.  District's population is older than the county, regional and national averages.  Suffolk Coastal expects to see more deaths than births across the decade, 2014-2024.
<b>Housing</b>	<b>The need to ensure the delivery of a sustainable supply of housing</b>	Limited land availability and large areas of protected land.
	<b>Ensuring the delivery of mix of housing types and tenures (including affordable housing)</b>	High house prices and high numbers of second homes in the district.  The impact of an aging population on housing supply. Increased demand for specialist housing.
<b>Health and Wellbeing</b>	<b>The need to ensure the delivery of health and social care provision in line with growth</b>	Population is older than the county, regional and national averages.
	<b>The need to address health inequalities and public health</b>	Limited access to health provision in the rural areas.  Aging population and high proportion population with long-term health problems and disabilities.
	<b>Promoting healthy lifestyles</b>	Improving access to opportunities for regular physical activity
	<b>Crime rates and anti-social behaviour</b>	Addressing fear of crime.
<b>Education</b>	<b>The need to ensure the delivery of education provision in line with growth</b>	Distance to both primary and secondary schools, especially in rural locations.
	<b>The need to ensure appropriate skills to match future employment needs</b>	Ensuring the local population can access new employment opportunities
<b>Water</b>	<b>Managing water resources and water quality</b>	There are a number of Groundwater Source Protection Zones
		High number of existing groundwater and surface water Nitrate Vulnerable Zones

	Key SA issue across Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal	Suffolk Coastal Specific Issues
	<b>The timely provision of new water services infrastructure in line with growth</b>	The timely provision of new water services infrastructure in line with growth
<b>Air</b>	<b>Improving air quality</b>	Reliance on private motor cars and the lack of public transport provision.  Two Air Quality Management Areas in Suffolk Coastal
	<b>The requirement for clean vehicle infrastructure to encourage uptake of technologies</b>	The requirement for clean vehicle infrastructure to encourage uptake of technologies
<b>Material Assets (including soil and waste)</b>	<b>The need to maintain and/or enhance soil quality</b>	Extensive areas of high quality agricultural land.
	<b>The need to manage waste arisings in accordance with the waste hierarchy</b>	The need to manage waste arisings in accordance with the waste hierarchy
	<b>The need to encourage development on previously developed land and/or make use of existing buildings and infrastructure</b>	Limited availability of previously developed land.
	<b>The need to protect and enhance sites designated for their geological interest</b>	The need to protect and enhance sites designated for their geological interest
<b>Climatic Change, Flooding and the Coast and Estuaries</b>	<b>The need to ensure that the built environment adapts to the impact of climate change and extreme weather events</b>	The need to increase renewable energy provision.  The need to ensure an appropriate response to sea level rise and coastal erosion  The need to ensure sustainable construction techniques and green infrastructure are employed to mitigate climate change
	<b>The need to address pluvial, fluvial and coastal flood risk</b>	Low lying areas at risk of flooding from drainage, rivers and coastal waters.  Eroding coastline.
	<b>The need to manage pressure on protected sites</b>	Large areas protected for species and habitat value which come under pressure from increased recreational and tourist activity.  Eroding coastline and coastal change management.
<b>Biodiversity</b>	<b>The need to conserve and enhance biodiversity (including sites designated for their nature conservation value)</b>	Numerous protected sites across the district.  Need to extend and enhance the green infrastructure network across the whole Ipswich HMA.
	<b>The need to halt biodiversity net loss</b>	High biodiversity value.
<b>Cultural Heritage</b>	<b>Maintaining and enhancing designated and non-designated heritage and cultural assets</b>	High number of heritage assets.
<b>Landscape</b>	<b>The need to ensure the protection and enhancement of local distinctiveness and character</b>	Managing development while protecting significant areas of environmental protection.
		Delivering high quality design that respects

Key SA issue across Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal		Suffolk Coastal Specific Issues
		local character.
	<b>The need to manage pressure from new development on the AONB</b>	Significant areas of AONB across the district
<b>Economy</b>	<b>The need to support and maintain a sustainable local economy</b>	Limited employment land availability with limited large business unit provision outside Felixstowe.
		Limited range of employment opportunities in rural areas.
		Promoting growth in key employment sectors
	<b>Enhancing town and service centres and their role</b>	Competition for land from housing.
		Changing nature of town and district centres
<b>Transport and connectivity</b>	<b>Reducing the need to travel</b>	Distances between key services and facilities in rural areas.
	<b>Encouraging the use of sustainable transport modes</b>	Reliance on private motor car and the lack of public transport provision.
<b>Digital Infrastructure</b>	<b>The need to realise opportunities for social inclusion through the provision of improved online services</b>	Rural isolation and poor access to fast Broadband and reliable mobile coverage in rural areas.
	<b>The need to support the growth of the digital economy</b>	Access to fast broadband in rural areas



## 6. Developing SA Objectives and testing their compatibility (Task A4)

- 6.1 It is important that the SA Objectives which are to be used are up to date, relevant for the district and can also provide a consistent approach between strategic level policies and site/area specific policies as part of the Local Plan Review.
- 6.2 Previously the Council used a series of 23 SA objectives to inform the consideration of policies for the Core Strategy, Site Allocations and Area Specific Policies DPD and the Felixstowe Peninsula AAP. These 23 objectives were defined through a combination of Government guidance, scoping of existing documents, analysis of baseline information, and the identification of the issues facing the district at the start of the previous plan period.
- 6.3 The Local Plan Review provides opportunity to reconsider the SA objectives in a collaborative approach. The local authorities have undertaken numerous pieces of evidence jointly to consider the issues and relationships facing the wider area (as opposed to individual districts) and in order to address the evidence base an aligned approach to SA will be beneficial.
- 6.4 Baseline information is fundamentally linked to the Sustainability Framework and the objectives act as a basis against which sites can be assessed and indicators will be used to collect data as to how well progress towards the objectives is being achieved.
- 6.5 Table 36 below provides the objectives and related indicators which have been developed to enable the Council to consider the impacts and alternatives of plans, programmes and policies. The Objectives, guide questions and indicators in the table are common across Ipswich and Suffolk Coastal. The Babergh/Mid Suffolk SA Framework was developed at an earlier stage, but is reflected in IBC/SCDC framework. Any differences in the framework are shown highlighted in grey and the equivalent Babergh/Mid Suffolk objective number is shown in brackets after each objective.
- 6.6 European Directive 2001/42/EC, Annex I, (f) sets out the topics against which the likely effects of a plan or programmes should be assessed. The relevant topics are listed against the objectives in the table below and cross checked in table 37.

**Table 36: The SA Framework**

SA Objective	Guide Question	Indicator	Topic in the SEA Directive
Population			

SA Objective	Guide Question	Indicator	Topic in the SEA Directive
1. To reduce poverty and social exclusion (3 <sup>85</sup> )	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it reduce poverty and social exclusion in those areas most affected?</li> <li>Will it reduce benefit dependency?<sup>86</sup></li> <li>Does it support the changing population profile of the area?</li> <li>Will it encourage engagement/participation in community/cultural activities?</li> <li>Will it contribute to regeneration activities?</li> <li>Will it enhance the public realm?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Long term unemployment rate (Suffolk Observatory)</li> <li>Proportion of the population who live in wards that rank within the most deprived 10% and 25% of wards in the country (Index of Multiple Deprivation)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Human health</li> <li>Population</li> </ul>
<b>Housing</b>			
2. To meet the housing requirements of the whole community (5)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it contribute to the supply of housing?</li> <li>Will it reduce homelessness?</li> <li>Will it contribute to meeting demand for a range and mix of housing including affordable housing and specialist housing?</li> <li>Will it reduce the number of unfit homes?</li> <li>Will it contribute to the delivery of sustainable homes?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New homes completed in the monitoring year (council records)</li> <li>New homes approved in the monitoring year (council records)</li> <li>Recorded homeless rates (ONS)</li> <li>Net additional dwellings – size, type, affordable (Council records)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Human health</li> <li>Population</li> <li>Material assets</li> </ul>
<b>Health and Wellbeing</b>			
3. To improve the health of the population overall and reduce health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it improve access to health facilities and social care services?</li> <li>Will it encourage healthy lifestyles?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Condition of residents general health (Census - QS302EW)</li> <li>Change in the</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Population</li> <li>Climatic factors</li> <li>Human health</li> </ul>

<sup>85</sup> Figures in brackets show the equivalent Babergh Mid Suffolk DC objective

<sup>86</sup> Highlighted text shows areas of difference between SCDC/IBC framework and BMSDC framework.

SA Objective	Guide Question	Indicator	Topic in the SEA Directive
inequalities (1)  4. To improve the quality of where people live and work (4)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it support the diverse range of health needs within the community?</li> <li>Will it contribute to a healthy living environment? (noise, odour etc?)</li> <li>Will it reduce crime/ fear of crime and anti-social activity?</li> <li>Will it promote design that discourages crime?</li> <li>Will it avoid locating development in locations that could adversely affect people's health?</li> <li>Will it support those with disabilities?</li> <li>Will it protect and improve air quality?</li> <li>Will it avoid exacerbating existing air quality issues in designated AQMAs?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>amount of Accessible Natural Greenspace (Natural England)</li> <li>Level of recorded crime and anti-social behaviour (Suffolk Observatory)</li> <li>Percentage of the district's population having access to a natural greenspace within 400 metres of their home</li> <li>Length of greenways constructed.</li> <li>Hectares of accessible open space per 1,000 population</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fauna</li> <li>Biodiversity</li> <li>Flora</li> </ul>
<b>Education</b>			
5. To improve levels of education and skills in the population overall (2)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it improve qualifications and skills of young people and adults?</li> <li>Will it support the provision of an adequate range of educational and child care facilities?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GCSE and equivalent results for young people (Department for Education)</li> <li>% of working age population with NVQ level 4+ or equivalent qualification (Census 2011 - QS501EW)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Human health</li> <li>Population</li> </ul>
<b>Water</b>			
6. To conserve and enhance water quality and resources (6)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it support the achievement of Water Framework Directive Targets</li> <li>Will it protect and</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recorded water quality in rivers, estuaries and groundwater from River Basin</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Soil</li> <li>Material assets</li> <li>Landscape</li> </ul>

SA Objective	Guide Question	Indicator	Topic in the SEA Directive
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>improve the quality of inland waters?</li> <li>Will it protect and improve the quality of coastal waters?</li> <li>Will it promote sustainable use of water?</li> <li>Will it maintain water availability of water dependent habitats?</li> <li>Will it support the provision of sufficient water supply and treatment infrastructure in a timely manner to support new development?</li> <li>Will it improve ground water quality?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Management Plans (Environment Agency)</li> <li>Recorded Water Resource Availability Status (Environment Agency, Anglian Water, Essex &amp; Suffolk Water)</li> <li>Bathing water quality (EA)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flora</li> </ul>
<b>Air</b>			
7. To maintain and where possible improve air quality (7)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it protect and improve air quality?</li> <li>Will it avoid exacerbating existing air quality issues in designated AQMAs?</li> <li>Will it contribute to a healthy living environment?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of designated AQMAs (Council records)</li> <li>Estimated district CO2 emissions (Department of Energy and Climate Change)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air</li> <li>Human health</li> <li>Fauna</li> </ul>
<b>Material Assets (including Soil)</b>			
8. To conserve and enhance soil and mineral resources (8)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it encourage the efficient use of land?</li> <li>Will it minimise the loss of open countryside to development?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Percentage of development recorded on greenfield / brownfield land (Council records)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Soil</li> <li>Material Assets</li> </ul>
9. To promote the sustainable management of waste (9)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it minimise loss of the best and most versatile agricultural land to development?</li> <li>Will it maintain and enhance soil quality?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change in recorded soil quality (Environment Agency)</li> <li>Allocations recorded</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Human health</li> <li>Landscape</li> </ul>

SA Objective	Guide Question	Indicator	Topic in the SEA Directive
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it promote sustainable use of minerals?</li> <li>Will it encourage the use of previously developed land and/or the reuse of existing buildings?</li> <li>Will it prevent land contamination and facilitate remediation of contaminated sites?</li> <li>Will it reduce household waste generated/ head of population?</li> <li>Will it reduce commercial and industrial waste generated/ head of population?</li> <li>Will it increase rate/head of population of waste reuse and recycling?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>on best agricultural land quality (1,2,3) (Council records/DEFRA)</li> <li>Estimated household waste produced (Council records)</li> <li>Estimated quantity of household waste recycled (Council records)</li> </ul>	
<b>Climatic Change, Flooding, and the Coast and Estuaries</b>			
10. To reduce emissions of greenhouse gases from energy consumption (10)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it ensure suitable adaptation to climate change?</li> <li>Will it reduce emission of greenhouse gases/head of population by reducing energy consumption?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Estimated district CO2 emissions (Department of Energy and Climate Change)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Climatic factors</li> <li>Biodiversity</li> <li>Flora</li> <li>Fauna</li> <li>Landscape</li> </ul>
11. To reduce vulnerability to climatic events and flooding (11)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it increase the proportion of energy needs being met by renewable sources?</li> <li>Will it minimise the risk of flooding from rivers and watercourses?</li> <li>Will it minimise the risk of flooding on the coasts/estuaries?</li> <li>Will it reduce the risk of</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installed MWs of commercial scale renewable energy schemes (Council records)</li> <li>Estimated number of properties at risk from flooding (Environment Agency)</li> <li>Number of schemes incorporating SUDs mechanisms (Suffolk</li> </ul>	

SA Objective	Guide Question	Indicator	Topic in the SEA Directive
	coastal/ estuarine erosion? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it reduce the risk of damage from extreme weather events?</li> </ul>	County Council)	
12. To safeguard the integrity of the coast and estuaries (-)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it support sustainable tourism?</li> <li>Will it protect environmentally designated sites?</li> <li>Will it protect the special character and setting of the coast and estuaries?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recorded visitor numbers on designated European sites (AONB unit, Natural England, Council records)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Biodiversity</li> <li>Flora</li> <li>Fauna</li> <li>Landscape</li> <li>Water</li> </ul>
<b>Biodiversity</b>			
13. To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity (12)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it maintain and enhance European designated nature conservation sites?</li> <li>Will it maintain and enhance nationally designated nature conservation sites?</li> <li>Will it maintain and enhance locally designated nature conservation sites?</li> <li>Will it avoid disturbance or damage to protected species and their habitats?</li> <li>Will it help deliver the targets and actions in the Biodiversity Action Plan?</li> <li>Will it help to reverse the national decline in at risk species?</li> <li>Will it protect and enhance sites, features and areas of geological value in both urban and rural areas?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change in the number and area of designated ecological sites (Natural England)</li> <li>Recorded condition/status of designated ecological sites (Natural England)</li> <li>Recorded visitor numbers on designated European sites (AONB unit, Natural England, Council records)</li> <li>Number of planning approvals that generated any adverse impacts on sites of acknowledged biodiversity importance</li> <li>Percentage of major developments generating overall</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cultural heritage</li> <li>Landscape</li> <li>Biodiversity</li> <li>Flora</li> <li>Fauna</li> <li>Water</li> </ul>

SA Objective	Guide Question	Indicator	Topic in the SEA Directive
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it lead to the creation of new habitat?</li> <li>Does it ensure current ecological networks are not compromised, and future improvements are not prejudiced?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>biodiversity enhancement.</li> <li>Hectares of biodiversity habitat delivered through strategic site allocations</li> </ul>	
<b>Cultural Heritage</b>			
14. To conserve and where appropriate enhance areas and assets of historical and archaeological importance (13)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it protect and enhance buildings, monuments, sites, places, areas and landscapes of heritage interest or cultural value (including their setting) meriting consideration in planning decisions?</li> <li>Will it protect and enhance sites, features and areas or archaeological value in both urban and rural areas?</li> <li>Will it enhance accessibility to and the enjoyments of cultural heritage assets?</li> <li>Will it provide opportunities to enhance the historic environment?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change in the number of designated and non-designated heritage assets (English Heritage, Council records)</li> <li>Number of heritage assets recorded as 'at risk' (English Heritage, Council records)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cultural heritage</li> </ul>
<b>Landscape</b>			
15. To conserve and enhance the quality and local distinctiveness of landscapes and townscapes (14)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it conserve and enhance the AONB?</li> <li>Will it reduce the amount of derelict, degraded and underused land?</li> <li>Will it protect and enhance the settlement and its setting within the landscape?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development brought forward through regeneration projects (Council records)</li> <li>Development granted in AONB or Special Landscape</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air</li> <li>Material assets</li> <li>Water</li> <li>Cultural heritage</li> <li>Population</li> <li>Biodiversity</li> <li>Climatic</li> </ul>



SA Objective	Guide Question	Indicator	Topic in the SEA Directive
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it protect and enhance landscape character and townscapes?</li> <li>Will it promote high quality design in context with its urban and rural landscape?</li> </ul>	<p>Area designations. (Council records)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amount of new development in AONB/ Heritage Coast.</li> </ul>	factors
<b>Economy</b>			
16. To achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and growth throughout the plan area (15)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it improve business development and enhance competitiveness?</li> <li>Will it improve the resilience of business and the economy?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Estimated new job creation (Council records)</li> <li>Net additional gains in employment land development (Council records)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Population</li> <li>Human health</li> <li>Material assets</li> </ul>
17. To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and retail centres (16)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it promote growth in key sectors?</li> <li>Will it improve economic performance in disadvantaged areas?</li> <li>Will it encourage rural diversification?</li> <li>Will it encourage indigenous business?</li> <li>Will it encourage inward investment?</li> <li>Will it make land available for business development?</li> <li>Will it increase the range of employment opportunities, shops and services available in town centres?</li> <li>Will it decrease the number of vacant units in town centres?</li> <li>Will it enhance the local distinctiveness within the centre?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Business formation rate (Suffolk Observatory)</li> <li>Number of business paying business rates (Council records)</li> <li>Numbers employed by industry (Oxford Economics - East of England Forecast Model)</li> <li>% of A1 use class and vacant units in town centres (Council records)</li> </ul>	

SA Objective	Guide Question	Indicator	Topic in the SEA Directive
<b>Transport, Travel and Access</b>			
18. To encourage efficient patterns of movement, promote sustainable travel of transport and ensure good access to services. (17)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will it reduce commuting?</li> <li>• Will it improve accessibility to work by public transport, walking and cycling?</li> <li>• Would it promote the use of sustainable travel modes and reduce dependence on the private car?</li> <li>• Will it increase the proportion of freight transported by rail or other sustainable modes?</li> <li>• Will it maintain and improve access to key services and facilities for all sectors of the population?</li> <li>• Will it increase access to the open countryside?</li> <li>• Will it increase access to public open space?</li> <li>• Will it improve access to cultural facilities?</li> <li>• Will it improve access to community facilities?</li> <li>• Will it reduce journey times?</li> <li>• Will it help to enhance the connectivity of more remote, rural settlements?</li> <li>• Will it avoid impacts on the quality and extent of existing recreational assets, such as formal or informal footpaths?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of key services (council records)</li> <li>• Provision of key infrastructure projects (IDP, Council records)</li> <li>• Travel to work distances (Census)</li> <li>• Travel to work modes (Census)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Material assets</li> <li>• Climatic factors</li> <li>• Landscape</li> <li>• Population</li> </ul>

SA Objective	Guide Question	Indicator	Topic in the SEA Directive
<b>Digital Infrastructure</b>			
19. To ensure that the digital infrastructure available meets the needs of current and future generations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it improve digital infrastructure provision?</li> <li>Will it increase opportunities to improve the digital economy?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Average Broadband speeds (County records)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Population</li> <li>Material assets</li> </ul>

**Table 37: Relation of SA objectives to the SEA directive's topics**

SEA Directive Topic	SA Objectives
Biodiversity	3, 10, 12, 13, 15,
Population	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19
Human health	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 16,
Fauna	4, 7, 10, 11, 12, 13,
Flora	4, 6, 10, 11, 12, 13
Soil	6, 8
Water	12, 13, 15,
Air	7, 15
Climatic factors	3, 10, 11, 15, 18,
Material assets	2, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 15, 18
Cultural heritage	13, 14, 15
Landscape	6, 8, 11, 12, 13, 18

- 6.7 As well as setting the SA objectives, it is necessary to test their compatibility against one another in order to identify any areas of conflict and support which need further consideration. In order to understand and demonstrate the areas of conflict and support a matrix has been prepared to show the positive or negative impact one objective may have on another. Considering the range of objectives there are instances where positive progress in one area causes deterioration in another – such as the conflict between economic growth and protection of the environment.

**Table 38: SA objective compatibility matrix**

		SA Objective Number																		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
SA Objective Number	1	X	+	+	+	+	0	0	0	?	?	+	0	0	0	0	+	+	+	+
	2	+	X	+	+	0	-	-	-	-	?	?	-	-	-	?	+	-	?	?
	3	+	+	X	+	+	+	+	?	+	+	+	?	+	0	+	+	+	+	+
	4	+	+	+	X	?	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
	5	+	0	+	?	X	0	0	0	+	?	?	0	+	+	?	+	+	+	+
	6	0	-	+	+	0	X	?	+	+	?	+	+	+	0	+	?	?	+	0
	7	0	-	+	+	0	?	X	?	+	+	+	?	+	+	+	?	?	+	?
	8	0	-	?	+	0	+	?	X	+	0	+	+	+	?	+	?	+	0	0
	9	?	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	X	+	+	+	+	?	+	+	+	0	+
	10	?	?	+	+	?	?	+	0	+	X	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	?

	SA Objective Number																		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
11	+	?	+	+	?	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	?	+	?
12	0	-	?	+	0	+	?	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	?	+	?	0
13	0	-	+	+	0	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	?	0	+	0
14	0	-	0	+	+	0	+	?	?	+	+	+	+	+	+	?	+	+	0
15	0	?	+	+	?	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	?	+	+	0
16	+	+	+	+	+	?	?	?	+	+	+	?	?	?	?	+	+	+	+
17	+	-	+	+	+	?	?	+	+	+	?	+	0	+	+	+	+	+	?
18	+	?	+	+	+	+	+	0	0	+	+	?	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
19	+	?	+	+	+	0	?	0	+	?	?	0	0	0	0	+	?	+	+

Key	
+	Compatible
0	Neutral
-	Possible conflict
?	Uncertain

- 6.8 The key theme throughout the National Planning Policy Framework is the achievement of sustainable development and this is only achieved through balancing the economic, social and environmental roles. It will be essential that the Local Plan Review balances these roles as well to ensure that future growth and development takes place in the most appropriate locations across the district (and the wider Housing Market Area). The Local Plan Review will consider strategic issues, cross boundary relationships and local level policies.
- 6.9 Individual sites and policies will be identified through consideration of the SA objectives and SA analysis to ensure that the needs of the district are met throughout the plan period. Undertaking SA alongside policy formulation and site selection will enable the Council to consider the cumulative impacts of developments and policies and how these may be mitigated.

## 7. Next Steps (Task A5)

- 7.1 The draft Scoping Report was subject to a 10 week period of public consultation alongside the Issues and Options consultation on the Local Plan Review.
- 7.2 The 10 week period of public consultation ran from 18<sup>th</sup> August until 30<sup>th</sup> October 2017. A schedule of the consultation responses received can be found in Appendix 3. Comments received during the consultation period have been taken into account and, where relevant, the Scoping Report has been revised and republished to reflect these representations.
- 7.3 As the Council progresses the Local Plan Review, it will be essential that all aspects of Sustainability Appraisal work are undertaken alongside the formulation of policy options.
- 7.4 In order to support the Issues and Options Consultation document, the Council also published initial Sustainability Appraisal assessments of sites across the district. The initial Sustainability Appraisal work was prepared to help inform the public consultation and will be revised as additional information and evidence becomes available. Revised assessments will be published alongside the Preferred Options consultation in an Interim SA Report.
- 7.5 The SA Framework within the Scoping Report has been used to inform the initial work that has been undertaken and this framework will continue to be used as part of the ongoing Sustainability Appraisal work the Council will be undertaking.

## APPENDIX 1: Context Review

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<b>NATIONAL CONTEXT</b>		
<b>National Planning Policy Framework 2012</b>		
The NPPF sets out the Government's economic, environmental and social planning policies for England. Taken together, these policies provide the Government's vision of sustainable development, which should be incorporated into local planning policies		
<p>The Government aims to achieve sustainable development through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building a strong, competitive economy,</li> <li>• Ensuring the vitality of town centres,</li> <li>• Supporting a prosperous rural economy,</li> <li>• Promoting sustainable transport,</li> <li>• Supporting high quality communications,</li> <li>• Delivering a wide choice of high quality homes,</li> <li>• Requiring good design,</li> <li>• Promoting healthy communities,</li> <li>• Protecting green belt land,</li> <li>• Meeting the challenge of climate change, flooding and coastal change,</li> <li>• Conserving and enhancing the natural environment,</li> <li>• Facilitating the sustainable use of minerals.</li> </ul>	Local Plans need to be produced in accordance with the NPPF and the Government's all encompassing approach to sustainable development.	The SA should include objectives which relate to all elements of the NPPF and the approach the Government is taking to achieving sustainable development.
<b>National Planning Practice Guidance, 2014</b>		

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
The NPPG provides guidance on the interpretation and implementation of the NPPF. The guidance also includes practical guidance on the planning system and the Community Infrastructure Levy.		
The NPPG provides guidance on the interpretation and implementation of the NPPF. The guidance also includes practical guidance on the planning system and the Community Infrastructure Levy.	Local Plans need to be produced in accordance with the guidance outline in the NPPG.	The SA should be prepared in line with guidance on the NPPG.
<b>National Planning Policy for Waste, 2014</b>		
The National Planning Policy for Waste encourages a sustainable approach to waste management. It provides guidance about the identification of waste management sites and deciding planning applications for waste facilities. The policy also requires local authorities to monitor the use and take up of waste management facilities.		
Document sets out the detailed waste planning policies to be read in conjunction with the National Planning Policy Framework and details the requirements on Waste Planning Authorities when preparing Waste Local Plans. The National Planning Policy for Waste provides detail on:  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>using a proportionate evidence base, identifying need for waste management facilities, identifying suitable sites and areas, determining planning applications, and monitoring and reporting.</li> </ul>	Local Plans need to take into account the aims and objectives of the Suffolk County Council Waste Local Plan to ensure that the documents are in broad accordance with one another.	The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the reduction of waste across the district.
<b>Planning Policy for Traveller Sites, 2015</b>		
Sets out the Government's planning policy for traveller sites.		
The Government's aims in respect of traveller sites are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>That local planning authorities should make their own</li> </ul>	Local Plans will need to develop policies that account for the requirements and ensure needs assessments are up to	The SA should include objectives that relate to social inclusion and housing provision.



Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>assessment of need for the purposes of planning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To ensure that local planning authorities, working collaboratively, develop fair and effective strategies to meet need through the identification of land and sites.</li> <li>• Encourage local planning authorities to plan for sites over a reasonable timescale.</li> <li>• For plan making and decision taking to protect the Green Belt from inappropriate development.</li> <li>• Promote more private traveller sites while recognising that there will always be travellers who can not provide their own site.</li> <li>• To reduce the number of unauthorised developments and make enforcement more effective.</li> <li>• To increase the number of sites in appropriate locations with planning permission.</li> <li>• Reduce tensions between settled and traveller communities.</li> <li>• Enable provision of suitable accommodation from which travellers can access services and facilities.</li> </ul>	date.	
<b>Housing White Paper: Fixing our Broken Housing Market, 2017</b>		
Government White Paper outlining ways to address issues in the housing market by encouraging the construction of more homes.		
<p>Outlines a series of challenges, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning for the right homes in the right places.</li> <li>• Building homes faster.</li> <li>• Diversifying the market.</li> </ul>	Local Plans will need to take account of the changes proposed in the white paper. Greater clarity required in respect of Objectively Assessed Housing Need, delivery rates, the process of plan	The SA will need to consider objectives in respect of housing provision, community facilities and services.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Helping people now.</li> </ul>	making, generation of new communities.	
<b>A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment</b>		
Sets out the government's goals for improving the environment. It details how the government will work with communities and businesses to do this over the next 25 years.		
<p>Key goals for planning include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Using a "natural capital" approach to protecting and enhancing the environment, by recognising its tangible and non-tangible economic benefits.</li> <li>The establishment of a green business council to advise government on "environmental entrepreneurialism". A natural environment impact fund is being mooted to support this which would use natural capital valuations;</li> <li>Introducing a principle of "environmental net gain" into planning decisions where wider natural capital benefits will be assessed as part of the planning process;</li> <li>Achieving zero avoidable plastic waste by the end of 2042 through a number of initiatives;</li> <li>A commitment to reducing the risk of harm to people, the environment and the economy from natural hazards including flooding, drought and coastal erosion.</li> <li>The aims for a post-Brexit sustainable fisheries policy, based on a natural capital approach;</li> <li>A new commitment to publishing an overarching chemicals strategy to set out the UK's approach as it leaves the EU;</li> <li>Initial proposals for a new environmental land management system (based on paying public money for</li> </ul>	<p>Local Plan policies will need to be written in accordance with the objectives and requirements set out in the 25 year plan. In particular, policies should embed the principle of environmental net gain.</p>	<p>The SA should include objectives which relate to protecting and enhancing the environment.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>public 'goods' such as environmental enhancement), which will be set out in a Command Paper later this spring - a pre-cursor to the Agriculture Bill which will set out post-Brexit support arrangements for farmers;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A target of ensuring the sustainable management of soil by 2030 and establishing sufficient data to understand the current state of soil health;</li> <li>• An aim to increase woodland in England in line with the aspiration of achieving 12% cover by 2060: this would involve planting 180,000 hectares by the end of 2042; and</li> <li>• A goal to mitigate and adapt to climate change by doing "what is necessary to adapt to the effects of a changing climate".</li> </ul>		
Building our Industrial Strategy: Green Paper, 2017		
Sets out the approach to building an industrial strategy that addresses long term challenges to the UK economy by improving living standards and economic growth by increasing productivity and driving growth across the whole country.		
<p>The Industrial Strategy will be delivered by 10 pillars:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Investing in science, research and innovation</li> <li>• Developing skills</li> <li>• Upgrading infrastructure</li> <li>• Supporting businesses to start and grow</li> <li>• Improving procurement</li> <li>• Encouraging trade and inward investment</li> <li>• Delivering affordable energy and clean growth</li> <li>• Cultivating world leading sectors.</li> <li>• Driving growth across the whole country</li> </ul>	<p>Local Plan policies will need to encourage economic growth across the whole plan area and take account of changing economic conditions and requirements to support businesses and enterprises.</p>	<p>The SA will need to consider objectives in relation to economic growth and development.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Creating the right local institutions.</li> </ul>		
<b>Heritage in Local Plans: How to create a sound plan under the NPPF (2012)</b>		
Guide for local authorities on how to achieve the objectives of the NPPF for the historic environment and thereby pass the test for a sound local plan.	Local plans should include policies relating the protection of built heritage.	Objectives on heritage protection and enhancement.
<b>Housing Act, 2004</b>		
The purpose of this Act is to set standards for housing conditions and home information packs in connection with the sale of residential properties. The Act also covers the right to buy scheme and the accommodation needs of gypsies and travellers with particular regard to mobile homes.		
<b>Energy Act, 2013</b>		
<p>The Act sets out new legislation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reflect the availability of new technologies (such as CCS and emerging renewable technologies)</li> <li>Correspond with our changing requirements for security of supply infrastructure (such as offshore gas storage)</li> <li>Ensure adequate protection for the environment and the tax payer as our energy market changes.</li> </ul>	Local plans should encourage reductions in CO2 emissions and promote sustainable growth.	The SA should include objectives which encourage the reduction of CO2 emissions
<b>Adapting to Climate Change: Ensuring Progress in Key Sectors, DEFRA 2013</b>		
<p>This document sets out which organisations are involved in the second round of the Adaptive Reporting Power (ARP). It also details what information should be collected and how it should be reported. The ARP applies to all public organisations who might be affected by climate change or who may have to tackle the impacts of climate change in the future. The three aims of the ARP are to: ensure that climate change risk management is systematically undertaken; help ensure public service and infrastructure are resilient to climate change; monitor preparedness of key sectors to climate change. The first round of the ARP has already been completed and all organisations involved in that will also be involved in the second round.</p> <p>Overarching objectives are to identify areas of risk to the public sector and assess the effectiveness of measures taken to combat risk. Planning authorities</p>		

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
are not included in the scope of this exercise, which is unlikely to have any impact upon local plan document preparation.		
<b>UK Marine Policy Statement, 2013</b>		
Provides the high level context within which national and subnational policies will be devised.		
<p>Simply marine planning regime and integrate it with terrestrial planning frameworks. Objectives of marine planning include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Environmental protection.</li> <li>• Extraction of supply of natural oil and gas.</li> <li>• Defence.</li> <li>• Shipping and ports.</li> <li>• Cabling.</li> <li>• Dredging and fishing.</li> </ul>	<p>Local planning authorities should ensure that Local Plan policies accord with the Marine Policy Statement and that the East Marine Inshore and Offshore Plans have been taken into account during preparation.</p> <p>Local Plan Policies should promote development that safeguards and enhances the seas surrounding east Suffolk.</p> <p>Ensuring economic development benefits and strengthens the marine economy.</p>	Objective should consider the impact on the marine environment and economy.
<b>Natural England Standing Advice for Protected Species, ongoing</b>		
Natural England Standing Advice for certain species, as well as ancient woodland and veteran trees, provided to local authorities when considering development applications. This includes how to ascertain whether a species may be present as well as any mitigation measures that may be necessary		
Does development have a detrimental impact upon protected species and habitats?	Local plan documents that propose development for a particular place or area, such as site specific allocations and area action plans, should have regard to Natural England Standing	Objectives on biodiversity should be included in the SA.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
	Advice.	
<b>Safeguarding our Soils, 2009</b>		
<p>The Strategy highlights the areas for priority including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Better protection for agricultural soils.</li> <li>• Protecting and enhancing stores of soil carbon.</li> <li>• Building resilience of soils to changing climate.</li> <li>• Preventing soil pollution.</li> <li>• Effective soil protection during construction and development.</li> <li>• Dealing with legacy of contaminated land.</li> </ul>	The Local Plan should develop policies that promote brownfield / previously developed land sites for development.	The SA should include objectives that seek to protect greenfield sites.
<b>The Geological Conservation Review, ongoing</b>		
Review identifying sites of geological value that are worthy of protection.		
Relevant when considering planning applications or Local Plan allocations that may affect areas of geological value. Protected sites are now classified as Sites of Special Scientific Interest, which may contain more than one area of geological value.	This document should be taken into account when considering policies that may impact upon sites of geological value.	Objectives on geodiversity should be included in the SA.
<b>Water for People and the Environment: Water Resources Strategy Regional Action Plan Anglian Region, 2009</b>		
This document describes how the Environment Agency will manage water resources up to 2050. This includes encouraging development that is more water efficient (both for homes and businesses) and encouraging agricultural users to develop ways of using water more efficiently, such as by constructing high flow reservoirs. Future water use scenarios are also tested and include the impact of more efficient use as well as population growth and economic expansion within the region. It is noted that the eastern region already experiences water stress and that this will increase over time due to the impact of climate change. Measures to increase resilience to more extreme weather events are also discussed.		
Policies should encourage development that is water efficient	The local plan will need to specify the	Ensure the SA has objectives to encourage

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
and resilient to extreme weather events.	construction of increasingly water efficient buildings through regimes such as the code for sustainable homes. There is also the need to consider how to combat issues such as water stress in parts of the District and to deliver development that is not at risk of flooding from extreme weather events.	the efficient use of water  Ensure the SA has objectives to resilient in the face of extreme weather events caused by climate change
<b>Planning Act, 2008</b>		
<p>The Act created two changes to the functioning of the planning system:</p> <p>The establishment of an Infrastructure Planning Commission to make decisions on nationally significant infrastructure projects.</p> <p>Creation of the Community Infrastructure Levy, a charge to be collected from developers by local authorities for the provision of local and sub-regional infrastructure.</p>		
<b>Climate Change Risk Assessment, 2012</b>		
<p>This is an extensive piece of research required by the Climate Change Act of 2008. As such it looks at the 11 key sectors and the positive and negative impacts upon each one. Sectors tested include buildings and transport infrastructure, business, health, agriculture and the natural environment. The CCRA also tests different possible responses to the threat of climate change and suggests future action points for central Government. This is an exercise that should be repeated every 5 years, with the next one being due in 2017.</p>		
<b>Climate Change Act, 2008</b>		
<p>The Act commits the UK to action in mitigating the impacts of climate change. It aims to improve carbon management and demonstrate UK leadership in moving to a low carbon economy.</p>		
<p>Relevant commitments within the Act are:</p> <p>The creation of a legally binding target of at least an 80% cut in</p>	<p>Local plan policies should promote sustainable economic growth and</p>	<p>Objective relating to reducing greenhouse gas emissions and respective targets to be</p>



Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>greenhouse gas emissions by 2050, to be achieved through action in the UK and abroad (against 1990 levels). Also a reduction in emissions of at least 34% by 2020.</p> <p>A carbon budgeting system which caps emissions over five-year periods, to aid progress towards the 2050 target.</p> <p>The creation of the Committee on Climate Change - a new independent, expert body to advise the Government on the level of carbon budgets and on where cost-effective savings can be made.</p> <p>The inclusion of International aviation and shipping emissions in the Act or an explanation to Parliament why not - by 31 December 2012.</p> <p>Further measures to reduce emissions, including: powers to introduce domestic emissions trading schemes more quickly and easily through secondary legislation; measures on biofuels; powers to introduce pilot financial incentive schemes in England for household waste; powers to require a minimum charge for single-use carrier bags (excluding Scotland).</p> <p>New powers to support the creation of a Community Energy Savings Programme.</p>	reduce carbon emissions.	included in the SA.
<b>Climate Change and Sustainable Energy Act, 2006</b>		
The principal purpose of this Act is to enhance the United Kingdom's contribution to combating climate change. This includes alleviating fuel poverty and securing a diverse and viable long-term energy supply. The first provisions will come into force after 21 August 2006.		
A brief summary of the main provisions of the Climate Change	Planning policies will need to promote	The SA should include objectives which

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>and Sustainable Energy Act 2006 is as follows:</p> <p>Microgeneration: The Act provides that the government must set and meet national targets for the number of installed microgeneration systems. In addition, the Act includes provisions to make energy companies pay a fair price for electricity from microgeneration. An effective way to address such targets could be through the incorporation of microgeneration provisions in public procurement contracts.</p> <p>Reporting on greenhouse gas emissions: From 1 January 2007, the government will be required to report to Parliament on an annual basis on the level of greenhouse gas emissions in the UK and action being taken to reduce it.</p> <p>Carbon emissions reduction obligation: This will replace the existing energy efficiency obligation, which encourages gas companies to promote efficient use of gas by consumers. The scope of the obligation will be broadened such that consumers will not only be encouraged to improve efficiency but also to use electricity / heat from microgeneration and low emissions sources.</p> <p>Community energy and renewable heat: The government must promote community energy projects. This is likely to interact with the implementation of the Energy Performance of Buildings Directive, which sets out that district heating or cooling schemes should be considered before the construction of large new buildings. Local planning authorities may influence the success of community energy schemes through making planning permission</p>	<p>the use of microgeneration systems where possible and that new development will be powered by renewable sources.</p> <p>New development, particularly of larger buildings, should be encouraged to use community energy and heat sources.</p> <p>Planning policies will need to encourage development that is fuel efficient and minimises the use of gas.</p>	<p>relate to climate change and the sustainable use of energy.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
for certain developments conditional on the use of such schemes.		
<b>Making the Country Resilient to a Changing Climate, 2013</b>		
<p>The report sets out visions for the following topic areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Built Environment.</li> <li>• Infrastructure.</li> <li>• Healthy and resilient communities.</li> <li>• Agriculture and Forestry.</li> <li>• Natural Environment.</li> <li>• Business</li> <li>• Local Government.</li> </ul>	Local Plans should develop policies that account for resiliency aims that cross numerous topic areas.	SA objectives should seek better adaptation to climate change and increase the mitigation measures of climate change.
<b>Localism Act 2011</b>		
The Localism Act contains a number of proposals to give local authorities new freedoms and flexibility shifting power from central government to local communities		
<p>Gives local authorities the formal legal ability and greater confidence to get on with the job of responding to what local people want.</p> <p>Cuts red tape to enable councillors to play a full and active part in local life without legal challenge.</p> <p>Encourages a new generation of powerful leavers with the potential to raise the profile of English cities.</p> <p>Enable ministers to transfer functions to public authorities in cities in order to harness their potential for economic growth.</p>	Local Plan will need to take into account the new freedoms and greater flexibility afforded to local communities within the Localism Act.	The SA should include objectives relating to all aspects of Localism.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>New rights and powers to local communities.</p> <p>Makes it easier for local people to take over local amenities.</p> <p>Ensures that local social enterprises get a change to change how things are done.</p> <p>Enables local residents to call local authorities to account.</p> <p>Reform to make the planning system clearer and more democratic.</p> <p>Places significantly more influence into the hands of local people.</p> <p>Provides appropriate support and recognition to communities who welcome more development.</p> <p>Reform to ensure that decisions about housing are taken locally.</p> <p>Enables local authorities to make their own decisions to adapt housing provision to meet local needs.</p> <p>Gives local authorities more control over the funding of social housing.</p>		
<b>Flood and Water Management Act 2010</b>		
<p>Provides for the comprehensive management of coastal erosion and flood risk for people, homes and businesses. It also contains financial provisions related to the water industry. The Act gives the Environment Agency an overview of all flood and coastal erosion risk management and the County Council the lead in managing the risk of floods. It will also enable better management of water resources and quality, and will help to</p>	<p>Local Plans should take into account areas at risk from flooding and ensure that coastal erosion and flood management are incorporated as part of future growth and development proposals.</p>	<p>The SA should include objectives which relate to water management and protection of area at risk from flooding.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
manage and respond to severe water events such as flood and drought.		
<b>Europe 2020: UK National Reform Programme 2013, April 2013</b>		
This is a high level document that reports on the progress of central Government and the devolved administrations have made on the UK National Reform Programme. This includes economic reform and improving the Government's Fiscal Position. There are also measures to strengthen the housing market by increasing the financing available to first time buyers. Measures to promote economic growth include increasing youth employment, training opportunities and initiatives to reduce social exclusion. While there are sections on government policies about renewable energy and energy efficient development these tend to focus on reviewing actions at the national level rather than setting down a programme that has obvious implications for local authorities.		
<b>UK Renewable Energy Roadmap update, 2013</b>		
Seek to provide 15% of energy from renewable sources by 2020. Energy sources include onshore and offshore wind, marine energy, biomass electricity and heat, ground and air source heat pumps and renewable transport. This sets out actions at the level of central Government	Future policies in the Local Plan need to encourage sustainable forms of energy generation and production where possible.	SA should promote development that is energy efficient and increase the use of renewable energy.
<b>The Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act, 2006</b>		
The act created Natural England and the Commission for Rural Communities and, amongst other measures, it extended the biodiversity duty set out in the Countryside and Rights of Way (CROW) Act to public bodies and statutory undertakers to ensure due regard to the conservation of biodiversity.  The Duty is set out in Section 40 of the Act, and states that every public authority must, in exercising its functions, have regard, so far as is consistent with the proper exercise of those functions, to the purpose of conserving biodiversity.		
The aim of the biodiversity duty is to raise the profile of biodiversity in England and Wales, so that the conservation of biodiversity becomes properly embedded in all relevant policies and decisions made by public authorities.	Local plans should consider biodiversity protection.	The SA should include objectives relating to biodiversity

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>The Duty applies to all local authorities, community, parish and town councils, police, fire and health authorities and utility companies.</p> <p>The Government has produced guidance on implementing the Duty, contained in two publications, one for Local Authorities (and the other for other public bodies).</p> <p>Section 41 of the NERC Act 2006, lists species and habitats of principal importance that local authorities must have regard for.</p>		
<b>Clean Growth Strategy, October 2017</b>		
<p>This report emphasises the need to provide growth at a national scale which is clean. Protecting our built and natural environment is of paramount importance for the future of the country. Protecting our environment is beneficial for our economy and should be seen as an opportunity rather than a constraint.</p> <p>Successfully protecting and enhancing our natural environment will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve our quality of life.</li> <li>• Increase our economic prosperity.</li> <li>• Result in cleaner air.</li> <li>• Lower energy bills.</li> <li>• Provide greater economic security.</li> </ul> <p>The report defines Clean Growth as growing our natural income while cutting our greenhouse gases.</p>	<p>The Local Plan must protect and enhance our built and natural environment. Achieving this will result in social, cultural and economic benefits across the whole district.</p>	<p>The SA should recognise the pressures on the built and natural environment across the district and set objectives aimed at protecting and enhancing our environment.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>The report outlines to objectives in achieving clean growth:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To meet our domestic commitments at the lowest possible net cost to UK taxpayers, consumers and businesses.</li> <li>• To maximise the social and economic for the UK from this transition.</li> </ul>		
<b>Transport Investment Strategy; Moving Britain Forward, July 2017</b>		
<p>This report outlines:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The case for continued investment in our transport infrastructure.</li> <li>• The need for a transport investment strategy.</li> <li>• Strategic priorities and propositions.</li> <li>• Decisions that will deliver better transport across the country.</li> <li>• Innovation and action.</li> </ul> <p>Through investment the report aims to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Create a more reliable, less congested, and better connected transport network that works for the users who rely on it.</li> <li>• Build a stronger, more balanced economy by enhancing productivity and responding to local growth priorities.</li> <li>• Enhance our global competitiveness by making Britain a more attractive place to trade and invest.</li> <li>• Support the creation of new housing.</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan must acknowledge the impact of housing, commercial, and retail development on the infrastructure network in Suffolk Coastal and in neighbouring authorities.</p>	<p>The SA should support the infrastructure needs of the district.</p>



Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<b>Strategic Framework for Road Safety (DfT, May 2011)</b>		
This document highlights the high cost of road collisions, both economic and personal, much of which is avoidable. It includes various measures to tackle driving incidents and road safety generally. One of the themes is decentralisation of road safety control.		
Fatalities to fall by 37% to 1,770 by 2020	Aim to reduce road safety risk to certain road users, such as cyclists. Road infrastructure should be considered when defining policy.	Transport modes have important link with sustainability and the SA should include objectives in relation to transport and sustainable modes of travel.
<b>Mainstream Sustainable Development: The Government's Vision and What this means in Practice, DEFRA 2011</b>		
Coalition Government is committed to sustainable development and believes in going beyond the short term with eyes fixed firmly on the long term horizon shift in relation to our economy, our society and the environment. The refreshed vision (2011) builds on the principles of the UK's Sustainable Development strategy published in 2005.		
<p>Good progress has been made since the first UK Sustainable Strategy was published but Government recognises that Sustainable Development is a core strategic issue and needs to be embedded into policy and be transparent with independent scrutiny.</p> <p>In order to further promote sustainable development, new measures to support this include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ministerial leadership and oversight,</li> <li>• Leading by example,</li> <li>• Embedding sustainable development in Government policy,</li> <li>• Transparency and independent scrutiny.</li> </ul>	The Government's vision for mainstreaming sustainable development will be central to future Government policy and needs to be taken into account in all Local Plans.	The SA should include objectives which support and promote sustainable development.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<b>Government Progress in Mainstreaming Sustainable Development, DEFRA, 2013</b>		
Government has developed a range of policies that are contributing towards a sustainable economy, thriving communities and an improved environment. One of the key principles underlying the Government's approach to sustainable development is that growing the economy and improving the environment can be mutually supportive.		
<p>All departments of Government are required to include sustainable development commitments within their business plans and are asked to report on progress in Annual Reports and Accounts.</p> <p>Government published first Annual Report on Greening Government Commitments in December 2012 – first year showed good progress has been made, but more work needs to be done to reduce environmental impacts by 2015.</p> <p>The Government also published the NPPF in March 2012 which contains a presumption in favour of sustainable development and acts as a reference point for both plan production and decisions on individual planning applications. The NPPF is clear that planning has an economic, social and environmental role in contributing to sustainable developments, and that it should pursue net gains across all three roles.</p> <p>Document details the progress the Government has made with regards to mainstreaming sustainable development through partnership working on at the local, national and international levels. But recognises that the delivery of sustainable development will always be a work in progress.</p>	<p>The progress report highlights that sustainable development is still at the heart of the plan making and decision making processes and is a key objective for the Government.</p> <p>Local authorities need to ensure that sustainable development is at the heart of all Local Plans.</p>	<p>The SA should include objectives to promote sustainable development across the district, in line with the Government's vision and the NPPF.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<b>Lifetime homes, lifetime neighbourhoods – A national strategy for housing in an Ageing Society, 2008</b>		
A strategy to address housing issues for an ageing society.		
Strategy is to ensure that people are able to stay within their own homes as they get older. Promote housing standards which meet life time homes so that they provide the flexibility required as the population gets older. Also a need to improve the integrations between housing and health care	Local Plans need to provide a range of housing types and tenures to meet the needs of the ageing population through providing the appropriate housing options and housing standards.	The SA should include objectives relating to providing the housing needed across the district as well as ensuring that it meets the specific requirements of residents.
<b>Accessible Natural Green Space Standards in Towns and Cities: A Review and Toolkit for their Implementation (2003) and Nature Nearby: Accessible Green Space Guidance (2010)</b>		
These publications by Natural England explain and give guidance on the concept of Accessible Natural Green Space Standards (ANGSt). The 2010 report provides practical advice to planning authorities on meeting the standards within new and existing developments.		
ANGSt recommends that everyone, wherever they live, should have an accessible natural greenspace: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• of at least 2ha in size, no more than 300m (5 minutes walk) from home;</li> <li>• at least one accessible 20ha site within 2km of home;</li> <li>• one accessible 100ha site within 5km of home; and</li> <li>• one accessible 500ha site within 10km of home; plus</li> <li>• a minimum of 1ha of statutory Local Nature Reserves per thousand population.</li> </ul>	Local plan policies should ensure that ANGSt standards are met.	The SA should include objectives relating to access to natural greenspace
<b>UK Sustainable construction strategy, 2008</b>		
The Strategy for Sustainable Construction helps to deliver the UKs Sustainable Development Strategy.		
Strategy is aimed at providing clarity around existing policy	Local Plans need to encourage the	The SA should include objectives relating to

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
framework and signally the future direction of Government policy. Aims to realise the shared vision of sustainable construction by providing clarity to business on Government's position by bringing together diverse regulations and initiatives relating to sustainability. By setting and committing to higher standards to help achieve sustainability and by making specific commitments by industry and Government to take the sustainable construction agenda forward.	increased use of sustainable construction techniques such as reducing carbon emissions, promoting good design, reducing water consumption and reducing waste going to landfill.	sustainable construction which along with other measures promotes sustainable development across the district.
<b>National Energy Policy Statement DECC, 2011</b>		
Sets out national Government policy on the delivery of major energy infrastructure.		
Sets out the need for and role of various different types of renewable / low carbon energy. Potential impacts of renewable energy are listed along with a summary of how the Infrastructure Planning Commission will make decisions.	Local Plans need to take into account the legally binding target to cut greenhouse gas emissions by at least 80% by 2050 compared to 1990 levels.	The SA should include objectives relating to energy supply and consumption across the district.
<b>The Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000</b>		
<p>DEFRA produced The Countryside and Rights of Way Act and it received Royal Assent on 30 November 2000. However, with the provision that it come into force in incremental steps over subsequent years. Where the rights of the individual may be affected by measures contained in the act, a public consultation process is required. The Act introduces a major new right as a result of the Government's 1997 manifesto, to give people greater freedom to explore the countryside, a right for which people have campaigned for over a hundred years.</p> <p>The Act contains 5 parts and 16 Schedules, and focus on the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Introducing measures to improve public access to the open countryside and registered common land while recognising the legitimate interest of those who own and manage land concerned;</li> <li>Amends the law relating to public rights of way to improve conservation of sensitive environments;</li> <li>Providing increased protection of Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) and strengthens wildlife enforcement legislation. It provides a basis for</li> </ul>		

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>the conservation of biological diversity; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Providing for better management of Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB).</li> </ul>		
<p>Access to the Countryside</p> <p>DEFRA and the Countryside Agency are issued the responsibility by the Act to deliver a new right of public access on foot without having to stay on footpaths, to areas of open land comprising mountain, moor, heath, down and registered common land. It also contains provisions for extending the right to coastal land. Safeguards are provided to take into account the needs of landowners and occupiers, and of other interests, including wildlife.</p> <p>Public Rights of Way and Road Traffic</p> <p>Rights of way legislation are encouraged by the creation of new routes and clarifying uncertainties about existing rights in the Act. Particularly important in terms of nature conservation, the Act introduces powers enabling the diversion of rights of way to protect SSSIs and enabling traffic regulation orders to be made for the purpose of conserving an area's natural beauty.</p> <p>Nature Conservation and Wildlife Protection</p> <p>A duty is placed on Government Departments by the Act to regard conservation of biodiversity as an important consideration. It places a duty on the departments to maintain lists of species and habitats for which conservation steps should be taken and promoted, in accordance with the Convention on</p>	<p>Local Plans can play a role in safeguarding wildlife and sensitive habitats from access to the public where necessary</p> <p>Local Plans can play a role in identifying where environments and habitats including SSSIs is in conflict with existing or proposed rights of way</p> <p>Local Plans can play a role in identifying where the conservation of species and habitats, SSSIs and threatened species needs additional protection.</p> <p>Local Plans can assist in the identification, designation, management and monitoring of AONBs.</p> <p>Local Plans can identify where forums and management agreements might be useful.</p>	<p>Consider objectives and indicators indicating conflict between public access to land and sensitive environments and habitats.</p> <p>Consider objectives and indicators indicating conflict between traffic and sensitive environments and habitats.</p> <p>Consider objectives and indicators relating to threatened species, sensitive environments, SSSI and management of this.</p> <p>Consider objectives and indicators regarding the state and the management of AONBs.</p> <p>Consider objectives and indicators to identify conservation areas where there would be a need for a management forum or an agreement.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>Biological Diversity.</p> <p>Schedule 9 of the Act changes the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981. The schedule amends SSSI notification procedures and provides increased powers for the protection and management of SSSIs. The provisions extend powers for entering into management agreements, and place a duty on public bodies to further the conservation and enhancement of SSSIs. The Act introduces an increase in penalties on conviction where the provisions are breached, with a new offence whereby third parties can be convicted for damaging SSSIs. To ensure compliance with the Human Rights Act 1998, appeal processes are introduced with regards to the notification, management and protection of SSSIs.</p> <p>Schedule 12 of the Act amends the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981, strengthening the legal protection for threatened species. The provision make certain offences arrestable, create a new offence of reckless disturbance, confer greater powers to police and wildlife inspectors for entering premises and obtaining wildlife tissue samples for DNA analysis, and enable heavier penalties on conviction of wildlife offences.</p> <p>Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty</p> <p>The Act clarifies the procedure and purpose of designating AONBs, and consolidates the provision of previous legislation. It requires local authorities to produce management plans for each AONB, and enables the creation of Conservation Boards in order to assume responsibility for AONBs, particularly where the land</p>		

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>designated crosses several local authority jurisdictions. The Act also requires all relevant authorities to have regard to the purpose of conserving and enhancing the natural beauty of AONBs when performing their functions.</p> <p>The Act makes provision for the establishment of local access forums and provide functions for forums in some cases. It determines that decision-making authorities should have regard to forum's view in reaching decisions and that Management Agreements can be entered into regarding land for conservation.</p>		
<b>Integrated Landscape Character Objectives, Landscape East 2010</b>		
This is an inventory of different landscape types found within the east of England.		
For each type of landscape there is information about the physical environment, vegetation, historic environment and visual qualities. There are also a set of management objectives for each type of landscape.	The local plan should seek to protect and enhance the character of the District. This is complicated by the fact that both Districts contain a considerable variety of different landscapes and these need protection and enhancement through the local plan.	Policies should protect the environment, vegetation, historic environment and visual appearance of a particular landscape type.
<b>England Coast Path: improving public access to the coast, 2014</b>		
Sets out the Government's aim to create a new National Trail around England's entire coast.		
For the first time people will have the right of access around all our open coast. This includes – where appropriate – any land, other than the trail itself, which forms part of the coastal margin	Local Plan policies need to ensure that access to the England coast path is provided for the benefit of all. Work on	The SA should include objectives in respect of the coast environment and access to the coastal areas.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
and which has public rights of access along the way. Natural England expects to complete work on the England Coast Path in 2020.	the district's coastline is estimated to start in 2017-2018.	
<b>Defra Securing the Future: Delivering the UK Sustainable Development Strategy 2011</b>		
The Government's main sustainable development strategy		
<p>Enable all people throughout the world to satisfy their basic needs and enjoy a better quality of life without compromising the quality of life for future generations. Four shared priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sustainable consumption and production</li> <li>• Climate change and energy</li> <li>• Natural resource protection and environmental enhancement</li> <li>• Sustainable communities.</li> </ul>	Develop policies that meet sustainable development aims and objectives.	Sustainability objectives that cover the priorities of sustainable development across multiple topic areas.
<b>Local Plan Experts Group Report to the Communities Secretary and to the Minister of Housing and Planning, 2016</b>		
Report to consider how local plan making can be made more efficient and effective.		
<p>Identifies the multiple difficulties facing plan makers, into three principal headings:</p> <p>Authorities are struggling to meet the requirements of a complex local plan process.</p> <p>Housing needs are not being met; and</p> <p>Communities are turned off by the length, slow pace and obscure nature of many local plans.</p>	Future Local Plan policies should take into account the issues raised in the Experts Group report and other examples of best practice.	SA objectives should be clear and transparent to ensure greater understanding by all.



Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<b>Historic England Corporate Plan, 2016-2019</b>		
Document sets out Historic England aims over the three year period.		
<p>Champion England historic environment.</p> <p>Identify and protect England's special historic buildings and places.</p> <p>Promote change that safeguards historic buildings and places.</p> <p>Help those who care for historic buildings and places, including owners, local authorities, communities and volunteers.</p> <p>Engage with the whole community to foster the widest possible sense of ownership of our national inheritance of buildings and places.</p> <p>Support the work of the English Heritage Trust in managing and safeguarding the National Heritage Collection of buildings and monuments and to achieve financial self sufficiency</p> <p>Work effectively, efficiently and transparently.</p>	<p>The Local Plan will need to develop policies that protect the historic environment and important heritage assets.</p>	<p>SA objectives that consider the contribution of historical assets to the built environment.</p>
<b>Streets for All: East of England</b>		
<p>The primary aim of this report is to improve the appearance of our public spaces by showing how practical solutions to our common highway problems can be achieved and how good practice can become everyday practice.</p> <p>The underlying principles are to reduce clutter, co-ordinate design and to reinforce local character, whilst maintaining safety</p>	<p>The Local Plan must ensure all streets are safe, with help from SCC Highways, and should aim to make streets attractive public spaces that meet local character while being exciting and interesting spaces. The report emphasises the importance of evolving</p>	<p>The SA should provide objectives that consider the requirement for excellent street safety as well as interesting design that encompasses both local character and innovative creations.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>for all.</p> <p>The report underlines some key factors in creating streets. These are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ground surfaces.</li> <li>- Street furniture.</li> <li>- Traffic management.</li> <li>- Environmental improvements.</li> </ul>	<p>the streetscape, design solutions should be innovative and inspired by their context.</p>	
<b>Consultation on a Draft National Policy Statement for the National Road and Rail Networks</b>		
<p>The Government consultation summary document states there remains a compelling need for development of the road and rail networks to relieve congestion on roads and overcrowding on rail. In doing so this will support local and national economic growth, increase resilience, improve integration between transport modes and improve the environment, safety and accessibility.</p>	<p>The Local Plan must plan positively for the future of the district, including the allocation of appropriate infrastructure to help the district meet the many different needs across the district.</p>	<p>The SA should include objectives that support proposals for improved infrastructure provision, especially in those areas at most need.</p>
<b>National Policy Statement for Waste Water</b>		
<p>This document sets the framework for planning decisions on nationally significant waste water infrastructure.</p> <p>Waste water treatment infrastructure is essential for public health and a clean environment. Demand for new and improved waste water infrastructure is likely to increase in response to the following main drivers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- More stringent statutory requirements to protect the environment and water quality.</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan must recognise the importance of waste water infrastructure where need is present. If waste water infrastructure is required and in excess of an increase in population of more than 500,000 for a waste water treatment plant it is considered nationally significant.</p>	<p>The SA should include objectives that support improvements in waste water infrastructure where there is appropriate need.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Population growth and urbanisation.</li> <li>- Replacement or improvement of infrastructure.</li> <li>- Adaptation to climate change.</li> </ul> <p>If waste water infrastructure is required and in excess of an increase in population of more than 500,000 for a waste water treatment plant it is considered nationally significant.</p>		
<b>Future Water – the Government’s Water Strategy for England, 2011</b>		
This document outlines how to manage water supply in order to become more efficient in all aspects		
<p>Document identifies current status and issues regarding water use and outlines ways to ensure a sustainable delivery of water supplies and protected water environment. The following areas are discussed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water demand</li> <li>• Water supply</li> <li>• Water quality in the natural environment</li> <li>• Surface water drainage</li> <li>• River and coastal flooding</li> <li>• Greenhouse gas emissions</li> <li>• Charging for water</li> <li>• Regulatory framework, completion and innovation</li> <li>• Working together</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan will need to seriously consider the risk of flooding and drainage issues when planning future developments.</p>	<p>SA objectives should clearly be aimed at helping achieve the visions that are set out in this document.</p>
<b>Biodiversity duty: public authority to have regard to conserving biodiversity, 2014</b>		
This document underlines the responsibility of public authorities to include biodiversity in everything they do.		

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
Understanding that as a public authority, we have a duty to have regard to conserving biodiversity as part of a policy or decision.	The Local Plan will need to show our duty to have regard for biodiversity.	SA objectives should clearly show that regard for biodiversity has been carefully considered.
<b>Working with the grain of nature: a biodiversity strategy for England</b>		
<p>The Biodiversity Strategy for England sets this fundamental shift in train by ensuring that biodiversity considerations become embedded in all the main sectors of economic activity, public and private. Agriculture is particularly important, and the Strategy capitalises on the opportunities presented by the report of the Policy Commission on Food and Farming.</p> <p>The document's vision is one where wild species and habitats are part of healthy functioning ecosystems; where we nurture, treasure and enhance our biodiversity, and where biodiversity is a natural consideration of policies and decisions, and in society as a whole.</p>	The Local Plan must seek to implement policies that emphasise the importance of protecting and enhancing the natural environment.	The SA should incorporate objectives that support the protection and enhancement of biodiversity values with an emphasis on a holistic approach.
<b>Guidance on the planning for mineral extraction, 2014</b>		
Provides information about minerals and the way they are/can be extracted. The document can then be used to advise planners to ensure that new developments don't have any effect on mineral extraction.		
<p>Understanding that when planning new developments, mineral extraction is carefully considered. The following steps will help achieve this:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consult with mineral industries, other LA and local communities</li> <li>• Add mineral safeguarding areas to policy maps</li> </ul>	The Local Plan will need to consider both present and future mineral extraction.	SA objectives that consider mineral extraction.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Other topics in the document include:</li> <li>• Minerals safeguarding</li> <li>• Planning for minerals extraction</li> <li>• Assessing environmental impacts from minerals extraction</li> <li>• Charging for site visits</li> <li>• Restoration and aftercare of minerals sites</li> <li>• Planning for aggregate minerals</li> <li>• Planning for industrial minerals</li> <li>• Planning for hydrocarbon extraction</li> <li>• Planning for coal extraction</li> <li>• Minerals planning orders</li> </ul>		
<b>DCLG Planning for schools, 2011</b>		
Policy statement to increase the number of state funded schools through the planning system.		
<p>Support the development of state funded schools and their delivery through the planning system.</p> <p>Work together with all parties to help form strong planning applications for state funded schools.</p> <p>Planning conditions should only be absolutely necessary to making the development acceptable in planning terms.</p>	<p>Future local plan policies will need to be in place to help ensure there are a sufficient number of state funded schools within the district.</p>	<p>SA objectives that consider requirements for schools.</p>
<b>DCLG Written statement on SUDS 2014</b>		
Written statement on sustainable drainage systems for proposals of more than 10 dwellings.		
Developments of 10 dwellings or more should have a sustainable		SA objectives that consider the role of SuDS.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>drainage system in place, unless demonstrated to be inappropriate.</p> <p>Consult with lead local flood authorities on the management of surface water.</p>		
<b>Department For Education, Home to school travel and transport guidance, 2014</b>		
This is statutory guidance from the Department of Education in relation to school travel and transport, and sustainable travel.		
<p>Regularly review travel policies, arrangements and contracts.</p> <p>Promote use of sustainable travel</p> <p>Ensure transport arrangements are in place for all eligible children</p> <p>Assess the travel and transport needs of children and young people within the district.</p>	<p>Future local plan policies will need to be in place to ensure that travel arrangements are in place for every child eligible whilst achieving this in a sustainable way.</p>	<p>SA objectives that promote sustainable transport (and better air quality).</p>
<b>DEFRA waste management plan for England, 2013</b>		
Waste management plan for England which provides analysis of the current waste management situation. The plan does not introduce new policies or change the landscape of how waste is managed in England.		
<p>The plan was created on the bases of the following key objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protect material assets</li> <li>• Reduce Air Emissions contributing to global problems</li> <li>• Reduce Air Emissions of local relevance</li> <li>• Protect and enhance biodiversity</li> <li>• Conserve water resources and water quality</li> <li>• Conserve and improve soil quality</li> </ul>	<p>The local plan should look to promote and help achieve the objectives that the report is based on.</p>	<p>SA objectives that are in accordance with the waste hierarchy.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protect and enhance landscape and historic environment</li> </ul>		
<b>Water for life, White Paper, 2011</b>		
This paper adds more detail to the announcements made in the Water White Paper around market reform.		
<p>This white paper is centred on the current water situation in the UK and shows the fact that action needs to be taken in making our water use more sustainable. The white paper takes forward the new “catchment-based approach”</p> <p>Ofwat target to get water companies to reduce demand by 5 litres per property per day over 5 years.</p> <p>Reduce leakage by 3% between 2009/10 - 2015</p>		SA objectives that promote the sustainable use of water.
<b>Water Act 2014</b>		
Informed and to implement some of the plans by/in White Paper and Water for life.		
<p>The government wants to make sure that everyone can have a secure supply of water at a fair price, now and in the future. The system needs to be more adaptable and allow more effective sharing of water resources and continue efforts to reduce water abstractions that could damage the environment. The Environment Agency’s Restoring Sustainable Abstraction Programme is used to review and investigate those sites in England and Wales where the habitat or ecology dependent on the water is at risk as a result of unsustainable abstraction, use River Basin Management Plans to protect and improve the water environment.</p>		SA objectives that promote the sustainable use of water.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<b>National Quality Mark Scheme for Land Contamination Management, January 2017</b>		
The National Quality Mark Scheme for Land Contamination Management (NQMS) is a scheme that has been developed by the Land Forum to provide visible identification of documents that have been checked for quality by a Suitably Qualified and experienced Person (SQP).		
<p>It will provide increased confidence and improved quality of submissions made under regulatory regimes, particularly planning applications, related to previously used land. The aim is to provide increased confidence and improved quality of submissions made under regulatory regimes, particularly planning applications, related to previously used land. The Land Forum has facilitated the development of a nationally recognised system for ensuring a satisfactory standard of work that, through endorsement by the Forum and through joint ownership by Land Forum members, can be considered to have support and acceptance across the community. The initiative is supported in principle by the Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG) and the Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA) and a positive response has also been received from individual devolved administrations.</p>	<p>Land contamination, or the possibility of it, is a material consideration for the purposes of town and country planning. This means that a planning authority has to consider the potential implications of contamination both when developing plans and when it is considering individual applications for planning permission. Although the NQMS can be applied to the management of land contamination under a range of different regulatory regimes its primary focus is to improve the quality of work done to manage land contamination under the Town and Country planning system.</p> <p>The scheme has been designed to assist planning authorities in determining planning applications and discharging planning conditions. The aspiration being to speed up the overall planning process and limit the costs incurred by both public and private sector</p>	<p>SA objectives that promote the clean up of contaminated land.</p>



Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
	<p>participants.</p> <p>Within this context the NQMS should provide assurance to Developers (who retain the legal responsibility for adequately dealing with land contamination problems) and to Regulator(s) that the risks arising from land contamination have been adequately assessed and dealt with.</p>	
<b>Guidance for NHS Commissioners on equality and health inequalities, 2015</b>		
This guidance is to support Clinical Commissioning Groups (CCGs) and NHS England in meeting their legal duties in respect of equality and health inequalities.		
CCGs and NHS England play key roles in addressing equality and health inequalities; as commissioners, as employers and as local and national system leaders, in creating high quality care for all.		Promotion of health and wellbeing for all through the SA objectives.
<b>Health inequalities, working together to reduce health inequalities 2014-15</b>		
<p>The criteria cover:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• governance, accountability and monitoring arrangements</li> <li>• being strategic and evidence-based</li> <li>• working collaboratively with partners</li> <li>• addressing health inequalities across main priorities such as reducing premature mortality</li> <li>• improving access and outcomes for vulnerable groups</li> </ul>		Promotion of health and wellbeing for all through the SA objectives.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<b>The Historic Environment in Local Plans: Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning: 1</b>		
<p>The document outlines the key objectives of planning for the historic environment as set out in the National Planning Policy Framework:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Based on up to date evidence.</li> <li>• Set out a positive and clear strategy for the conservation, enjoyment and enhancement of the historic environment.</li> <li>• Contain policies to enhance and conserve the historic environment.</li> <li>• Identify where development would be inappropriate because of historic significance.</li> </ul>	<p>Historic environment policies should be based on up to date evidence, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National list</li> <li>• Heritage gateway</li> <li>• Historic environment record</li> <li>• Conservation Area Appraisals</li> <li>• Local lists</li> <li>• Heritage at risk registers</li> <li>• Historic Characterisation Assessments</li> <li>• World Heritage Site Management Plans</li> <li>• In house and local knowledge.</li> </ul>	<p>Sustainability Appraisals should be based on an up to date evidence base. Local authorities may need to commission their own evidence base where that listed opposite is lacking. Sustainability appraisals will need to recommend an appropriate response to protection and conservation of the historic environment.</p>
<b>The Setting of Heritage Assets Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning Note 3 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition</b>		
<p>The first part of the document describes the setting of a heritage asset and how it should be taken into account; the difference between setting, curtilage, character, context and landscape; the extent of setting; setting and significance; views and setting; landscape assessment and amenity. The document ends by suggesting a staged approach to taking decisions on the level of contribution which setting and related views make to the significance of a heritage asset.</p> <p>The staged approach is summarised below:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identify which heritage assets and their settings are affected.</li> <li>2. Assess the degree to which settings and views make a contribution to the significance of the heritage asset or allow significance to be appreciated.</li> </ol>	<p>The contribution of setting to the significance of a heritage asset will need to be taken into account during the site allocation process.</p> <p>The staged approach to assessing the contribution of a setting the significance of a heritage asset may need to be recorded as part of any site allocation policy.</p>	<p>The sustainability appraisal's assessment of impact upon a heritage asset will need to include an assessment on the setting of that heritage asset.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>3. Assess the effects of the proposal upon the significance of the heritage asset and the ability to appreciate it.</p> <p>4. Explore ways to maximise enhancement or to minimise harm.</p> <p>5. Make and document the decision and monitor outcomes.</p>		
<b>Conservation Area Designation, Appraisal and Management. Historic England Advice Note 1</b>		
Discusses the designation, management and appraisal of conservation areas.	<p>Local Plan proposals maps should show the boundaries of existing conservation areas.</p> <p>The Local Plan should indicate where conservation objectives are key objectives. It should also indicate how conservation objectives are integrated into other objectives, including social, economic and environmental.</p> <p>The Local Plan could include specific proposals for sites that detract from conservation areas or restrict development through the use of Article 4 directions.</p> <p>Local plans could: include policies that protect views and vistas; criteria for demolition and replacement; alterations to historic buildings; urban design strategy; design briefs for key sites; development opportunities for sensitive sites within conservation</p>	Not applicable.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
	<p>areas.</p> <p>The Annual Monitoring Report should assess the extent to which the above policies are being complied with.</p>	
<b>The Historic Environment and Site Allocations in Local Plans Historic England Advice Note 3</b>		
The document provides guidance about evidence gathering to support the site selection process.	<p>The evidence gathering stage requires local authorities to consult with the historic environment record, community groups and specialists. Information gathered could enable an assessment of the impact of an allocation on the historic environment, updating information or site specific studies.</p> <p>Site allocation process should support the inclusion of appropriate sites, justify the exclusion of inappropriate sites and set criteria for the development of appropriate sites.</p> <p>Site allocation policies should contain the level of detail expected to state what is expected, when and where on the site it will come forward and mitigation measures.</p> <p>The 5 step site selection process will be of relevance to the Local Plan.</p>	The site selection methodology will be relevant to the sustainability appraisal. Of particular relevance is the need to understand the impact that an allocation will have on a heritage asset and to consider the difference between a significant and not significant impact. It will also be necessary to justify inclusion of appropriate sites and the omission of inappropriate sites from a local plan.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<b>Local Heritage Listing – Historic England Advice Note 7</b>		
<p>The document explains the purpose of local listing, which is to enable local authorities and communities to recognise buildings of value in their area.</p> <p>Local listing helps to protect buildings during the planning application process.</p>		
<p>Local plans should include a positive strategy for the historic environment, which can include locally listed buildings. Local lists can also be published as a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD). The Localism Act (2011) enables neighbourhood plans to identify locally listed buildings.</p> <p>The document emphasises the importance of working with members of the public and a range of organisations when preparing a heritage list.</p> <p>The document provides criteria for local listing and draws attention to selection guidance prepared by English Heritage.</p> <p>The document sets out the stages in identifying and designating heritage assets.</p>	<p>Local Plan policies must include guidance about locally listed buildings and how they should be protected and enhanced as part of the planning application process.</p>	<p>Locally listed buildings will have some weight in the Sustainability Appraisal process, although this will be less than that for nationally listed buildings.</p>
<b>Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment – Historic England Advice Note 8</b>		
<p>A Sustainability Appraisal is required of every Local Plan.</p> <p>Sustainability Appraisal tests the environmental, social and economic impacts of a local plan; strategic environmental assessment only assesses the environmental impacts. The SEA usually only applies to Local Plans that have not been through the SEA process.</p> <p>The document describes the SEA screening process and explains when this is necessary. It also explains how to obtain Historic England response to a screening exercise.</p> <p>The Scoping exercise sets the context against which an SA/SEA assessment takes place and against which the impacts of a Local Plan are measured.</p>		

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>A robust and important baseline will be important in demonstrating a proportionate evidence base and strengthening the case for soundness at examination. The range of baseline information needed is listed.</p> <p>The document describes the SA/SEA objectives and criteria that relate to the historic environment, as well as the monitoring indicators that should be used.</p> <p>The document provides guidance about assessing the impact of the plan and refining alternatives, as well as consulting in the SA/SEA.</p>	<p>The sustainability appraisal is important in showing how preferred options in the Local Plan were arrived at and how alternative options were discounted. This document is therefore of huge importance to assessing and selecting policies that relate to the historic environment.</p>	<p>The following sections are of relevance to the SA:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Scoping exercise</li> <li>• Baseline</li> <li>• SA objectives and criteria</li> <li>• Assessing the impact of the plan and refining alternatives</li> <li>• Mitigation</li> <li>• Consulting on the SA.</li> </ul>
<b>Conservation Area Principles, Policies and Guidance for the Sustainable Management of the Historic Environment</b>		
<p>The document sets out 6 conservation principles that provide a framework for the historic environment.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The historic environment is a shared resource.</li> <li>2. Everyone should be able to participate in preserving the historic environment.</li> <li>3. Understanding the significance of places is vital.</li> <li>4. Significant places should be managed to preserve their value.</li> <li>5. Decisions about change should be reasonable, transparent and consistent.</li> <li>6. Documenting and learning from decisions is essential.</li> </ol> <p>The document provides guidance about understanding different types of historic values and assessing historic significance. It also provides guidance about managing change to significant places as well as the renewal and repair of these places. This includes changes that could harm a heritage asset as well as enabling development. There is also an overview of Historic England policies.</p> <p>The policy section focuses strongly on maintenance and restoration of historic buildings.</p>		
<p>The section about assessing significance draws attention to the contribution of setting and context to the significance of a heritage asset.</p> <p>Managing change in the historic environment requires Local</p>	<p>The Local Plan must ensure that historic environment policies enable the sustainable use of historic buildings, which do not harm or remove their significance.</p>	<p>Sustainability appraisal must have regard to the impact of Local Plan policies upon the historic environment.</p> <p>The decision making process about how</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>Authorities to ensure there is sufficient information about the historic environment as well as to take account of sustainability. The document states that it is necessary to compare different options before making a decision about preferred policy options. There is also a need to monitor implementation and outcomes.</p> <p>The policy section includes guidance about enabling development, which will be of relevance to Local Plan policies.</p>		<p>Local Plan policies for the historic environment were devised must be clearly documented through the sustainability appraisal process. In particular the process by which preferred options were arrived at must be clearly documented.</p>
REGIONAL AND LOCAL CONTEXT		
LEP Norfolk and Suffolk Economic Strategy, November 2017		
<p>The strategy sets out the key characteristics of the LEP area (Norfolk and Suffolk), and the direction of travel for the region as a whole. The report emphasises the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Driving business growth and productivity.</li> <li>• Driving inclusion and skills.</li> <li>• Collaborating to grow.</li> <li>• Competitive clusters close to global centres.</li> <li>• Priority places.</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan should seek to understand the objectives of LPAs further afield than the neighbouring LPAs. Cross boundary issues are important to the strategic success of the Local Plan and must understood and provided for in a collaborative manner.</p>	<p>The SA should recognise the wider issues of Suffolk and further afield in order to produce an accurate and comparable evidence base.</p>
New Anglia LEP Economic Strategy Evidence Report, December 2017		
<p>This report brings data across a number of themes and will inform the development of our new economic strategy for Norfolk and Suffolk.</p> <p>The evidence base comprises a diverse array of datasets, including the topics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• People, demographics, and skills.</li> </ul>	<p>The diverse range of data presented in the report can be utilised as a part of the evidence base for the preparation of the Local Plan. The data can be used as a comparison of the Suffolk Coastal data to a broader more collective dataset. These comparisons can help</p>	<p>The SA should take note of the wide ranging evidence on offer in the document and utilise this evidence where possible.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Employment, jobs, and earnings.</li> <li>• Economic growth, productivity, and living standards.</li> <li>• Our business base and its characteristics.</li> <li>• Enterprise, innovation, and competitiveness.</li> <li>• Trade, investment, and overseas capital.</li> <li>• Land use, housing, and Infrastructure.</li> </ul>	establish where Suffolk Coastal sits within the region of Norfolk and Suffolk.	
<b>Leading the Way: Green Economy Pathfinder Manifesto 2012-15, New Anglia LEP</b>		
The New Anglia LEP area is ideally suited to leading the UK's transition to a green economy across three focus areas: low carbon, natural capital and social capital. As the driest, low lying area of the country, New Anglia is at the frontline of climate change and the LEP is determined that the green economy agenda should not be restricted by constraints.		
<p>Mission is for Norfolk and Suffolk to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grown sustainably and for the long term,</li> <li>• Use natural resources efficiently,</li> <li>• Be more resilient,</li> <li>• Build on current experience and exploit comparative advantages.</li> </ul>	The Green Economy Manifesto encourages the transition to a green economy and raising the green agenda across Norfolk and Suffolk. Measures to promote the green agenda can be incorporated into future Local Plan documents.	The SA should include objectives which support and promote the green economy across the Ipswich HMA.
<b>East Suffolk Growth Plan 2014-25</b>		
The purpose of the East Suffolk Growth Plan is to add value and provide a more local focus for the growth ambitions on the Suffolk Growth Strategy and the East Suffolk Growth Plan.		
The East Suffolk Growth Plan sets out growth ambitions through the development and enhancement of key sectors and strategic growth locations as outlined in the Local Plans for Suffolk Coastal and Waveney District Councils. By 2025, East Suffolk will be	Local Plans will need to encourage the creation of over 10,000 jobs by 2025, as well as creating the right conditions to increase Gross Value Added per person	The SA should include objectives relating to job creation and economic growth across the district.



Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>more prosperous with more businesses, stronger businesses and more jobs – this will be done by protecting and enhancing natural coastal assets, strengthening world leading businesses and key sectors and by making the most of East Suffolk's unique location.</p> <p>The plan sets a target for 10,000 new jobs between 2012 and 2025. It aims to raise GVA per person to £21,500 in line with the New Anglia average. Aims to facilitate the creation of 900 new enterprises by 2025.</p>	<p>in East Suffolk so that it is in excess of the national average. Will facilitate the creation of at least 900 new enterprises by 2025.</p>	
<b>East Suffolk Housing Strategy, 2017 - 2023</b>		
<p>The joint housing strategy for East Suffolk sets the ambitions and objectives of the two councils, which will become one. The report states the main objective is to increase the supply of homes and particularly affordable homes across the two districts.</p> <p>The report states that although East Suffolk has significant planning housing growth linked to the provision of jobs, but identifies the need for additional housing above the planned targets if ambitions for economic growth are to be achieved.</p> <p>The 5 areas the report focusses on are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increasing the supply of new homes to meet a range of needs.</li> <li>• Getting the most out of existing homes and improving the access to housing.</li> <li>• Specialist support and accommodation for groups with</li> </ul>	<p>The Local plan must establish policies for housing across Suffolk Coastal, and affordable housing provision.</p> <p>Understanding the different needs for housing across the districts is important in deciding on relevant policies that aim to be inclusive of all the different housing situations people find themselves in.</p>	<p>The SA should set out objectives that support the provision of housing and affordable housing throughout the district.</p> <p>Understanding the different housing needs is also important in establishing appropriate objectives, e.g. homelessness, disabled needs).</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>special needs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Working in partnership (supporting successful communities, regeneration and economic development).</li> <li>Well-managed and maintained homes (promoting professional standards and value for money).</li> </ul>		
<b>Suffolk Growth Strategy 2013</b>		
The growth strategy provides a broad framework and vision on how to encourage business to be successful.		
It provides opportunities for growth in different sectors of the economy as well as identifies a potential to create thousands of additional high value and highly skilled jobs in the county. The strategy aims to address the barriers to growth and sets out objectives associated with inward investment, economic growth, improvement of skills and education and improvement of infrastructure.	Local Plans need to highlight the principal locations of growth as agreed by county and district councils. Such as Ransomes Europark, Adastral Park Expansion and strategic improvements to the A12.	The SA needs to include objectives that relate to economic growth, improvement of educational attainment and employability as well as inward investment.
<b>Greater Ipswich City Deal, 2013</b>		
Greater Ipswich City Deal will drive forward local growth by empowering Greater Ipswich, Suffolk and the wider New Anglia Local Enterprise Partnership to make the most of their economic assets and opportunities.		
Greater Ipswich has an unprecedented opportunity to grow in the coming decade as there is major development potential in key industrial sectors including energy, ICT, financial services, advanced manufacturing, logistics, biotechnology and agri-tech. The City Deal will enable local partners to help develop the skills and business base necessary to ensure residents have the right skills at the right time to secure opportunities.	Local Plans will be required to assist and facilitate the economic growth and investment outlined within the City Deal which focuses on seeking economic opportunities as well as increasing the skill levels of young people through a youth guarantee.	The SA should include objectives relating to economic growth and appropriate access to education and training opportunities across the district.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<b>Suffolk Coast Tourism Strategy 2013-2023</b>		
The purpose of the Suffolk Coast Tourism Strategy is to set the overall framework for developing and promoting sustainable tourism between 2013 and 2023. The strategy establishes the current strengths, challenges and opportunities for future tourism growth. This is advised by detailed assessments of the tourism character and profile of the Suffolk Coast as a destination; and the market characteristics of existing and potential visitors.		
<b>Objectives to 2023</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop a cycle network for each of the Tourism Character Areas</li> <li>• Adopt an 'Attract and Disperse' approach to encourage wider use of the area where there is capacity for visitors.</li> <li>• Emphasise the changing seasons to spread visitor footfall and generate overnight stays throughout the year.</li> <li>• Integrate local food and highlight seasonal produce for the tourism experience.</li> <li>• Develop unique packages for wildlife enthusiasts and encourage the use of trails through interpretation and stories.</li> <li>• Promote sustainable transport and develop integrated travel networks e.g. to link walkers/cyclists to the rail network.</li> <li>• Encourage visitor contributions to the AONB Community and Conservation (Visitor Giving) scheme.</li> <li>• Develop a Destination Management Organisation for Suffolk Coast to involve business, community, local authorities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Encourage modest/appropriate/widely supported development of additional amenities e.g. family attractions.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Local Plan to promote tourism opportunities across the district.	SA Framework to include objectives relating to tourism, economic growth and inward investment.
<b>NHS Five Year Forward View, 2014</b>		
This document sets the template for how the NHS will meet the challenges of the next five years. This includes greater integration between different		

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
services and departments, a more patient centric approach to care and a reorganisation of GP care. Crucially, the NHS has to continue to save money and operate more efficiently.		
<b>Suffolk Joint Strategic Needs Assessment 2008-11</b>		
Completing a Joint Strategic Needs Assessment is a statutory requirement of local authorities.		
The Suffolk JSNA identifies current and future health and well-being needs in the light of existing services, and informs future service planning, taking into account evidence of effectiveness.	Revisions to the Local Plan should use the most up to date information available on health and well being to ensure mechanisms are in place to tackle social deprivation within the County.	SA Framework to include objectives relating to improving the overall health of the population.
<b>Ipswich and East Suffolk Clinical Commissioning Group Integrated Plan 2012/13-2014/15</b>		
This integrated plan sets out a high level strategy for ensuring delivery of operational, financial and improvement plans, for the period 2011/12 to 2014/15 by NHS Ipswich and East Suffolk Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG).	Local Policies that relate to social wellbeing and health should incorporate key targets set out within the Ipswich and East Suffolk Clinical Commissioning Group Integrated Plan.	SA Framework to include objectives relating to improving the overall health of the population.
<b>Private Sector Housing Renewal Strategy 2007 with updates in 2009, 2010 and 2013</b>		
Strategy sets out how the Council will address private sector housing issues in the district and link with wider sub regional strategies and statutory duties.		
<p>The four key priorities that the policy will address are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Decent homes for vulnerable people,</li> <li>• Provision of affordable housing,</li> <li>• Energy conservation,</li> <li>• Helping the elderly to stay in their own homes.</li> </ul>	Local Plans should take into account the housing needs of the wider community by promoting a range and choice of housing type and tenure.	The SA Objectives should include measures to ensure that housing opportunities for all sectors of the community are provided.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<b>Suffolk Coastal and Waveney Community Safety Partnership Plan 2015/16</b>		
<p>The Crime and Disorder Act 1998 created community Safety Partnerships under which local authorities and the police should work together to reduce crime and disorder. This includes drawing up a plan with a series of objectives, together with details about how these will be achieved. This includes nominating responsible organisations who will be responsible for achieving particular objectives. Other organisations involved include the NHS and the Suffolk Fire and Rescue Service.</p>		
<b>Wild Anglia Manifesto, September 2013</b>		
<p>Wild Anglia is part of the New Anglia Local Economic Partnership. It is charged with promoting the protection of the environment and also looking at ways in which the natural environment can support economic growth and personal wellbeing. Part One of the Wild Anglia Manifesto is a high level document that sets out the organisation's objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Economic Growth: Nature will make a full contribution to the success of the economy.</li> <li>• Exemplary 'green infrastructure': insisting on the best projects for people, nature and the economy.</li> <li>• Strengthening nature: creating, improving and investing in the natural environment.</li> <li>• Healthy, happy society: making the most of nature's capacity to improve lives.</li> </ul>		
<b>National Adaptation Programme, July 2013</b>		
<p>The National Adaptation Programme was based on the findings of the Climate Change Risk Assessment, which was produced in response to the Climate Change Act, 2008. The NAP is organised around a series of objectives, together with guidance about how these will be achieved.</p>		
<p>Objective 1: To work with individuals, communities and organisations to reduce the threat of flooding and coastal erosion, including that resulting from climate change, by understanding the risks of flooding and coastal erosion, working together to put in place long-term plans to manage these risks and making sure that other plans take account of them.</p> <p>Objective 2: To provide a clear local planning framework to enable all participants in the planning system to deliver</p>	<p>The Local Plan should include policies which relate to Climate Change and adaptation to this.</p>	<p>The SA should include objectives in relation to climate change adaptation.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
sustainable development, including infrastructure that minimises vulnerability and provides resilience to the impacts of climate change.		
<b>Suffolk Climate Action Plan 2, 2012</b>		
This document is produced by local authorities in tandem with the Environment Agency, Sustainability East, University College Suffolk and other organisations. It outlines the potential impact of climate change within Suffolk and sets goals for helping the County to adapt to climate change. The document lists objectives for businesses and private households (and these are listed below). It also sets out a road map about how these will be achieved, including more energy efficient buildings and a stronger emphasis on renewable energy.		
<p>The document does not have any binding targets but does aspire for businesses and households in Suffolk to achieve the following:</p> <p>Reduce carbon emissions by 60% on 2004 levels by 2025</p> <p>Support the development of a green economy, including reducing the CO2 produced in the production and delivery of products and services</p> <p>Adapt to the impacts of climate change, including extreme weather and resource scarcity</p>	<p>Local plan policies should promote energy efficient design for business premises and private houses.</p> <p>Local plan policies should encourage the development of renewable energy facilities, both as stand alone facilities and as part of wider developments.</p>	<p>The SA should include objectives which encourage energy efficient design and construction.</p>
<b>The Nottingham Declaration on Climate Change</b>		
The declaration sets out the political commitment to tackle climate change of a number of local government authorities.	The Local Plan must recognise the importance of tackling climate change and seek where possible to implement sustainable measures to the built environment.	The SA should include objectives that support the implementation of sustainable solutions in tackling climate change.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<b>The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland 2007</b>		
The Strategy sets out air quality objectives and policy options to further improve air quality in the UK to deliver environmental, health and social benefits. It examines the costs and benefits of air quality improvement proposals, the impact of exceedances of the strategy's air quality objectives, the effect on ecosystems and the qualitative impacts.		
The Strategy sets out air quality objectives and policy options to further improve air quality in the UK to deliver environmental, health and social benefits. It examines the costs and benefits of air quality improvement proposals, the impact of exceedances of the strategy's air quality objectives, the effect on ecosystems and the qualitative impacts.	The national strategy sets objectives and targets for each air quality pollutant and Local Plans will need to take into account air quality as part of policy options	The SA should include objectives relating to the air quality and improving the environment for all communities.
<b>Anglian Water: Water Resources Management Plan, 2014</b>		
This document provides a flexible plan that will enable Anglian Water to continue to supply customers in the region in the face of climate changing, reductions in water resources and an expanding population.		
A flexible and adaptive plan that commits them to reducing leakage and consumption by at least 139Ml/d. It also increases the volume of water they trade and transfers resources from areas of surplus to areas of deficit. Ultimately, these measures may not be enough to meet AWs long-term future supply-demand needs. To prepare for this possibility AW are promoting the Water Resource East Anglia (WREA) project. This innovative water resource planning initiative will be completed in AMP6 and follows from work with the National Drought Management Group and projects completed with the Cambridge Institute for Sustainability Leadership.		
<b>Anglian Water Business Plan, 2015-2020</b>		
The plan recognises community feedback and states the ten principles under which Anglian Water seek to operate moving forward: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Investing for tomorrow.</li> <li>- Fair profits.</li> </ul>	The Local Plan must recognise the importance of planning for all needs of communities, water supply and quality being high on the list.	The SA should contain objectives that recognise the importance of water quality and supply to all existing and new developments.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Satisfied customers.</li> <li>- Fair charges.</li> <li>- Safe clean water.</li> <li>- Resilient services.</li> <li>- Supply meets demand.</li> <li>- Flourishing environment.</li> <li>- A smaller footprint.</li> <li>- Caring for communities.</li> </ul> <p>Between 2015 and 2020 Anglia Water will spend £5bn investing in looking after water and wastewater services, protecting the environment, and preparing the region for future challenges such as population growth and climate change.</p>		
<b>Environment Agency Catchment Abstraction Management Strategies East Suffolk (CAMS), 2013</b>		
<p>The main aim of CAMS are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To inform the public on water resources and licensing practice</li> <li>• To provide a consistent approach to local water resources management, recognising the reasonable needs of water users and the environment</li> <li>• To provide the opportunity for greater public involvement in managing the water resources of a catchment</li> </ul>		
<b>Environment Agency River Basin Management Plans Anglian River Basin District (RBMPs), 2015</b>		
<p>RBMPs are the means by which the sustainable development principles of the European Directive on Water Management will be implemented at the local scale by the Environment Agency. RBMPs will be produced for each River Basin District on a 6-year cycle, with first plans being published for consultation in 2008.</p>		
<p>Aims of the Directive:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• to prevent deterioration of water quality and restore polluted bodies of water;</li> </ul>	<p>Plan policies should assess how these aims and emerging RBMP policies can be reflected in planning policies for</p>	<p>Water quality and management should be considered in SA.</p>



Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to establish a legal framework to protect surface and ground waters;</li> <li>to take into account economic and technical considerations so that schemes are good value for money and feasible.</li> </ul>	water management and quality.	
<p>The RBMP process:</p> <p>Where risk assessments show water bodies are not meeting their environmental objectives, measures will be identified and put in place to achieve them.</p>	Plan policies should assess how these aims and emerging RBMP policies can be reflected in planning policies for water management and quality.	Water quality and management should be considered in SA.
<b>Environment Agency, Anglian River Basin district Flood Risk Management Plan, 2015</b>		
<p>The FRMP runs on a 6 year planning cycle, up to 2021. This report, combined with the above River Basin Management Plan (RBMP) make up the approach taken on catchment planning for water. The two plans combine to produce work on the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flood risk management.</li> <li>- Water management.</li> <li>- Biodiversity.</li> </ul> <p>The main actions of the report include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ensuring new development is appropriate, safe and does not increase flooding elsewhere.</li> <li>- Identifying reservoirs with a high risk of flooding.</li> <li>- Working with local enterprise partnerships to support sustainable growth and partnerships in flood schemes.</li> </ul>	The Local Plan must address issues of flood risk and seek to secure the safety of new development and that development does not increase flooding elsewhere. As a coastal district these are important priorities and must be addressed with the level of importance in mind.	The SA should contain flood risk objectives that acknowledge the levels of risk across the district.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Reducing the risk of flooding to communities at the highest risk of flooding.</li> </ul>		
<b>East Inshore and East Offshore Marine Plans</b>		
<p>The plans contain 11 objectives:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To promote the sustainable development of economically productive activities, taking account of spatial requirements of other activities of importance to the East marine plan areas.</li> <li>2. To support activities that create employment at all skill levels, taking account of the spatial and other requirements of activities in the East marine plan areas.</li> <li>3. To realise sustainably the potential of renewable energy, particularly offshore wind farms, which is likely to be the most significant transformational economic activity over the next 20 years in the East marine plan areas, helping to achieve the United Kingdom's energy security and carbon reduction objectives.</li> <li>4. To reduce deprivation and support vibrant, sustainable communities through improving health and social well-being.</li> <li>5. To conserve heritage assets, nationally protected landscapes and ensure that decisions consider the seascape of the local area.</li> <li>6. To have a healthy, resilient and adaptable marine ecosystem in the East marine plan areas.</li> <li>7. To protect, conserve and, where appropriate, recover</li> </ol>	<p>The Local Plan should recognise the policies set out in this report and seek to provide sustainable development for all with specific reference to the important coastline and coastal waters.</p>	<p>The SA should recognise the importance of a sustainable coastline and coastal waters in benefiting the social, economic, and environmental aspects of living, working, and visiting the district.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>biodiversity that is in or dependent upon the East marine plan areas.</p> <p>8. To support the objectives of Marine Protected Areas (and other designated sites around the coast that overlap, or are adjacent to the East marine plan areas), individually and as part of an ecologically coherent network.</p> <p>9. To facilitate action on climate change adaptation and mitigation in the East marine plan areas.</p> <p>10. To ensure integration with other plans, and in the regulation and management of key activities and issues, in the East marine plans, and adjacent areas.</p> <p>11. To continue to develop the marine evidence base to support implementation, monitoring and review of the East marine plans</p>		
Essex and Suffolk Water- Water Resources Management Plan, 2010-2035		
This strategy looks at available water resources		
<p>Considers the impact of climate change and estimates of how available water resources will change over time. The strategy also looks at different types of demand and how the available water resources will continue to meet these in the future.</p>	<p>The local plan should take account of the water resources available and how future development will be met. It will be necessary to promote water efficient development and avoid development in areas that are experiencing water stress or have inadequate fresh water infrastructure.</p>	<p>SA Framework to include objectives relating to water management and flood risk.</p>
Wildlife and Countryside Act (1981, as amended)		

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
The Wildlife and Countryside Act implements the Wild Birds Directive (79/409/EEC). It is one of the major pieces of legislation under which UK wildlife is protected.		
The Act gives broad protection to all wild birds (with some exceptions) and also gives varying degrees of protection to other species of animals and plants.	Local Plan policies need to include policies to protect wildlife and protected species.	Framework needs to include biodiversity and protected species
<b>Butterfly Conservation – Regional Action Plan for Anglia (2000)</b>		
Each Regional Action Plan lists the top priority butterfly species requiring special conservation effort in the area at the time.		
<p>This action plan identifies high, medium and low priority butterflies and moths in Cambridgeshire, Essex, Norfolk and Suffolk. It identifies the key areas in Suffolk as the Suffolk Coast and Heaths and Brecklands. Key sites in Suffolk are at:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Northfield Wood</li> <li>• Tangham (Nr Woodbridge)</li> <li>• Bradfield Woods (Nr Bury)</li> <li>• Other sites include Barking Tye (Nr Needham Market) and Wolves Wood (Nr Hadleigh)</li> </ul>	Local Plan needs to be aware of the content of this Action Plan and the need to avoid damage to these sites.	SA needs to include biodiversity issues.
<b>Suffolk Biodiversity Action Plan, Updated October 2014</b>		
The Suffolk Plan follows closely the format of the UK Biodiversity Action Plan and concentrates on those species and habitat action plans that are relevant to Suffolk, both translating national needs into effective action at local level and identifying targets for species and habitats appropriate to the local area. These habitat and species action plans clearly identify objectives and targets as well as detailing actions and organisation(s), sectors and individuals responsible for following through each plan.		
<p>Objectives</p> <p>To ensure lawful compliance towards biodiversity in planning</p>	Local Plan policies need to consider biodiversity and ensure that no adverse	SA should include objectives in relation to biodiversity.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>decisions.</p> <p>To promote best practice and provide support to planners on biodiversity issues.</p> <p>To ensure the planning system contributes to the Natural Environment White Paper 2011 objective of no net loss of biodiversity as part of sustainable development.</p> <p>Action Plan Targets:</p> <p>Ensure development avoids adverse impacts on biodiversity.</p> <p>Where avoidance is not possible, mitigate residual impacts of developments.</p> <p>Where mitigation is not possible, compensate for losses incurred during development.</p> <p>Enhance developments for biodiversity.</p> <p>Ensure biodiversity is taken into consideration during, and after, the construction phase of development.</p>	<p>impacts occur.</p>	
<b>State of Nature – Lowlands – future landscapes for wildlife (2004)</b>		
<p>This report describes the state of nature in lowland England, and examines how a variety of pressures impact upon habitats and species. It identifies conservation successes achieved through positive action, and stresses the importance of working in partnership. It demonstrates that a landscape-scale approach to nature conservation is essential, but can only be delivered by involving people more actively, through integrating policies more effectively, and through successful partnership at regional and local levels. It illustrates how the approach described in the England Biodiversity Strategy of delivering wildlife gains through working in partnership across sectors, can be put into action.</p>		
The ten most critical actions required to deliver environmentally	Local Plan needs to develop policies	SA Framework to include objectives relating to local landscapes, biodiversity and

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>sustainable management in the English lowlands:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Invest in better environmental management and wildlife recovery on farms</li> <li>• Stimulate appropriate management of farmland and woodland</li> <li>• Improve water management</li> <li>• Restore wetland habitats</li> <li>• Reduce the threats and impacts from non-native invasive species</li> <li>• Reduce the cumulative impacts of development</li> <li>• Reduce the adverse effects of transport</li> <li>• Reduce atmospheric pollution</li> <li>• Adapt to the impacts of climate change</li> <li>• Improve management of the impacts of access and recreation</li> </ul>	<p>within this context of objectives.</p>	<p>geodiversity as well as issues relating to climate change.</p>
<p><b>Suffolk Local Geodiversity Action Plan, 2006</b></p>		
<p>The Suffolk Local Geodiversity Action Plan provides an audit of the different types of geology found throughout the County, together with its condition and any actions that are needed to preserve and improve it.</p>		
<p>The aims of the geodiversity action plan are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Carry out a geodiversity audit for Suffolk</li> <li>• Carry out geodiversity conservation and management</li> <li>• Promote geodiversity in policy and practice</li> <li>• Promote geodiversity awareness</li> <li>• Sustain the local geodiversity action plan process</li> </ul>	<p>Local plan policies will need to take account of the findings of the Suffolk Local Geodiversity Action Plan</p>	<p>SA Framework to include objectives relating to geodiversity.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<b>In Step With Suffolk: Rights of Way Improvement Plan 2006-16</b>		
This document provides an overview of the condition of rights of way in the County, together with a summary of the policy and legislative context within which they operate.		
<p>Action points are centred around the following key objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide a better signed, maintained and accessible network</li> <li>• Provide and protect a more continuous network that provides for the needs of all users</li> <li>• Develop a safer network</li> <li>• Increase community involvement in improving and managing the network</li> <li>• Provide an up to date and publicly available digitised definitive map for the whole of Suffolk</li> <li>• Improve promotion, understanding and use of the network.</li> </ul>	Local Plan policies should consider public rights of way across the district.	SA Framework to include objectives in relation to public rights of way.
<b>Suffolk Coasts and Heaths Management Plan 2013-18</b>		
Provides an overview of the Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty, together with management aspirations.		
The document provides detailed descriptions of different parts of the AONB, including the environmental and economic issues that they face. The document provides guidance about plan making and planning decisions in the area and emphasises the need to protect the character and landscape of the AONB. The latter part of the document presents a vision for how the AONB will look in 2033 together with management proposals for the AONB area. This is broken down into a list of objectives, together with an	The Local Plan needs to take account of the unique character and landscape of the AONB and to preserve the natural environment. In particular it needs to take account of the aims and objectives of the AONB management plan.	SA Framework to include objectives relating to landscape and townscapes and enhancing the environment where possible.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
action plan detailing how these will be achieved.		
<b>Suffolk Coasts and Heaths National Character Area (82) (NE491)</b>		
The Suffolk Coast and Heaths National Character Area (NCA) lies on the North Sea coast between Great Yarmouth in the north and the port town of Harwich in the south, forming a long, narrow band that extends between 10 and 20 km inland. The distinctive landscape character is a product of its underlying geology, shaped by the effects of the sea and the interactions of people. In many places, and especially near the coast, wildlife habitats and landscape features lie in an intimate mosaic, providing great diversity in a small area. Some 45 per cent of the area is designated as the Suffolk Coast and Heaths Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB), while the south-western tip along the Stour Valley also contains a small part of the Dedham Vale AONB.	The Local Plan must protect and enhance the important natural environment across the district.	The SA should include objectives that relate to protecting and enhancing the important natural environment.
<b>Keepers of Time – A Statement of Policy for England’s Ancient &amp; Native Woodlands: Action Plan 2005-7 (Forestry Commission)</b>		
Updates the government’s policy towards woodlands and trees by re-emphasising their value, evaluating threats and opportunities and setting out a range of actions to improve their protection and quality.		
<p>The aim is to achieve the outcomes below by 2020</p> <p>Protection of the Resource:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Existing area of ancient woodland maintained</li> <li>Net increase in area of other native woodland</li> <li>No significant or unnecessary losses of known veteran trees</li> </ul>	Local Plans should seek to address these issues	Objectives and Indicators on conserving and protecting the landscapes through protection of ancient and protection/expansion of native woodlands should be included



Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>Quality of Life</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase in the number of people visiting woodlands for leisure purposes</li> <li>• Increase in the proportion of the population with access to woodland near to where they live</li> </ul> <p>Ecological condition</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All widespread and serious threats to ancient and native woodland being reduced</li> <li>• The majority of ancient semi-natural woodland either in favourable condition or being improved</li> </ul> <p>Cultural heritage</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Local communities increasingly aware of the heritage and environmental value of ancient and native woodland</li> </ul>		
<b>East Suffolk Local Investment Plan 2010-2015, 2010</b>		
The East Suffolk Local Investment Plan identifies the key themes and issues that relate to regeneration and housing in East Suffolk (Suffolk Coastal and Waveney districts). It provides a framework for deciding where financial resources should be deployed and where intervention from the Homes and Communities Agency might be needed.		
<b>Touching the Tide Landscape Character Assessment August 2012 (Suffolk County Council Landscape Character Assessment)</b>		
This landscape character assessment for the Touching the Tide (TtT) Partnership was carried out during 2012. It covers an area defined by Suffolk Heritage Coast but extends inland along the Deben Estuary as far as Melton and south to the Landguard Peninsular at Felixstowe. It therefore includes coastal landscapes and three distinct estuaries - the Blyth, the Alde-Ore and the Deben and the majority of the area falls within the wider Suffolk Coast and Heaths Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB).		
The purpose of the landscape character assessment is to provide		SA Framework to include objectives relating

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
an understanding of the variety of landscape within the area and to record what is special and distinctive in order to inform and provide a framework for future Partnership work, as well as to inform wider AONB work including the review of the Management Plan.		to conserving and enhancing local landscapes and local distinctiveness.
<b>Deben Estuary Plan, 2015</b>		
Estuary Plan prepared by the Deben Estuary Partnership to “safeguard the Deben Estuary from degradation so that future generations may continue to benefit		
<p>The plan addresses the principle issue of flood risk management for the Deben Estuary but also takes a more inclusive stance, reflecting the preferred Local Plan Strategy for an integrated approach to the coastal zone. The people who live in, work by or visit the Deben Estuary place great importance on:</p> <p>The integrity of defence structures and flood risk management which lessens the risk of flooding and offers sustainable protection.</p> <p>The distinctive quality of the estuary landscape, set apart from urban influence; the perceived tranquillity and inherent sense of peace.</p> <p>The special qualities of the environment affording enriched and bio diverse land and saltwater habitats</p> <p>The contribution the estuary area makes to the local economy through agriculture, tourism and marine business.</p> <p>The opportunities for recreation supporting health and providing</p>	Local Plan policies need to be developed in accordance with the aims and objectives of the Deben Estuary Plan to ensure that a integrated policy approach to the river and coastal zone is developed.	The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the natural environment and unique landscape of the River Deben.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
pleasure.		
<b>Alde and Ore Estuary Plan, 2016</b>		
A partnership set up by the community for the community to protect homes, businesses and our environment from flooding.		
<p>The Alde and Ore Estuary Plan seeks to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manage the estuary and its river defences as a whole taking account of the changes affecting flood cells and changes from climate change and isostatic rebalancing.</li> <li>• Where defences require upgrading, upgrade these to withstand overtopping. The approach would allow for overtopping from time to time but with very quick recovery.</li> <li>• Sets priorities for upgrading or changing defences over a ten year period.</li> <li>• Regular monitoring the state of the estuary.</li> <li>• Seeks to secure the necessary funds through enabling development where appropriate.</li> </ul>	<p>Local Plan policies need to be developed in accordance with the aims and objectives of the Alde and Ore Estuary Plan to ensure that a integrated policy approach to the river and coastal zone is developed.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the natural environment and unique landscape of the Rivers Alde and Ore.</p>
<b>Dementia-friendly Health and Social Care Environments, 2015</b>		
Outlines the growing need to provide dementia friendly environments and care facilities.		
<p>Identifies a series of principals to help designs to be more supportive environments for people living with dementia through consideration of sensory, cognitive and physical impairments.</p>	<p>Local Plan policies should include the provision of dementia friendly environments using the principles to meet the predicated rising dementia prevalence through innovative solutions.</p>	<p>SA Framework should include objectives in relation to social care and high quality environments.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<b>Haven Gateway Water Cycle Study, November 2009</b>		
The intention of the report is to encourage and focus dialogue between the development partners to ensure that the various components of the water cycle are considered by all.		
<p>The conclusions of the report have adopted a precautionary principle in that they have been based on no future action, and therefore highlight that action is needed, irrespective of whether this action is already planned, or needs to be planned before development takes place.</p> <p>It is expected that some local authorities or individual developers may need to take the water cycle studies into additional detail and develop strategies for implementing any actions required prior to, during and after development to ensure the longer term security of the water cycle.</p>	The Local Plan must acknowledge the importance of the water cycle and the impact development has on it.	The SA should include objectives that support all components of the water cycle in relation to development.
<b>Hidden Needs in Suffolk, 2016 {Five years On (2011-2016)}</b>		
The new report incorporates data from the 2015 Index of Multiple Deprivation, the 2011 Census and a range of other data, including information from the new Social Mobility Index published in 2016.		
<p>Growth of Suffolk's population is slowing down compared to the rest of the East of England and the UK.</p> <p>The population is also growing progressively older: The proportion of younger people is declining and the proportion of pensioners increasing.</p> <p>This has long term implications: older people have greater demand of public services, and the relative proportion of people in employment to those in retirement will impact on Suffolk's</p>	The Local Plan must understand the key demographics of the districts and seek to implement the right strategies in dealing with the increasingly aging population and importantly make provision for the poorest in our society so they can change their economic and social situations.	The SA should include objectives that support the needs of the whole of our society, especially the most vulnerable groups.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>overall economy.</p> <p>As the first Hidden Needs reported, county and district level statistics can obscure levels of deprivation in rural areas.</p> <p>Over 14 per cent of neighbourhoods in Ipswich and 12 per cent in Waveney are ranked among the most deprived 10 per cent in England.</p> <p>In 2016, the government introduced a new Social Mobility Index designed to estimate how a disadvantaged background affects a person's life chances at school and thereafter in the workplace.</p> <p>The index suggests that there is marked inequality of opportunity for children and young people across Suffolk .</p>		
<b>Strategic Housing Market Assessment, 2017</b>		
The Ipswich HMA SHMA sets out the Objectively Assessed Need for the entire Ipswich HMA, and also splits the need for the individual districts.		
<p>The report sets out the following objectives and outputs:</p> <p>To test and confirm the housing market geography.</p> <p>To produce conclusion on objectively assessed housing need.</p> <p>The report comments on the affordable housing need, but not in great detail, as is not required to. It is useful to know that affordable need in Ipswich will be a greater proportion of their OAN than in Suffolk Coastal due to their respective demographics and social characteristics.</p>	<p>The Local Plan must aim to meet the OAN for housing while also meeting the need for affordable housing.</p>	<p>The SA should include objectives the support the need to meet the OAN and affordable housing need.</p>
<b>State of Children in Suffolk Report 2016</b>		

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
This report assesses the health and wellbeing of young people and children in Suffolk.		
<p>Suffolk overall performance better than the National and regional averages, and performance and outcomes are generally improving</p> <p>However, things can always be better and there are areas that are of concern. For example Suffolk has seen a rise in overweight or obese children both in absolute terms and relative to the national benchmarks. This may be due to the low levels of physical activity experienced in children in Suffolk.</p> <p>Concerning is the fact that children from deprived areas, in care, or in need, or with special educational needs perform much worse than other children. Worryingly, this trend gets worse as children progress through education.</p>	<p>The Local Plan must support children and young people, and seek to improve the problem areas of high obesity levels, low physical activity, and low levels of education especially in the most vulnerable children.</p>	<p>The SA objectives should support children in education, especially the most vulnerable children, as well as promote healthy lifestyles, (eating healthily and getting involved physical activity).</p>
<b>Rural deprivation in Suffolk May 2016</b>		
<p>The report finds that in general the rural areas within Suffolk are less deprived than urban areas. The rural population is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• More likely to live longer.</li> <li>• Less likely to be income deprived.</li> <li>• Less Likely to be a child living in an income deprived household.</li> <li>• Less likely to be workless.</li> <li>• More likely to hold higher levels of qualifications.</li> <li>• The costs of providing services in rural areas is estimated to be considerably higher than in urban areas.</li> <li>• Suffolk's rural population is aging faster than its urban</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan must seek to diminish where possible the inequalities between rural and urban areas.</p>	<p>The SA should include objectives that reduce rural-urban inequalities and seek to support the social, economic, and environmental needs of the rural population, and not at the expense of the urban population.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
population. This along with limited transport connectivity in rural areas, may result in increasing the cost of living in rural areas compared to urban areas.		
<b>The East of England Climate Change Adaptation Network 2014</b>		
Local authorities need to assess their risk during extreme weather events		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Changes in Population growth</li> <li>• Changes in demographics (increase in older people)</li> <li>• Built environment (impacts on draining both in urban areas and in rural areas, flood plains)</li> <li>• Increase demand for travel both for business or domestic reasons</li> <li>• Increased expectations of immediate access to resources, goods and services (e.g. reliance on a continuous provision of energy).</li> </ul>	The Local Plan must acknowledge the need to develop adaptations to deal with climate change.	The SA should include objectives that support the need to adapt to climate change, and mitigate any negative consequences of climate change.
<b>East Suffolk Catchment Flood Management Plan (Dec 2009)</b>		
This report helps the Environment Agency to understand the scale and extent of flooding now and in the future, and set policies for managing flood risk within the catchment. The report can be used by a number of key stakeholders to plan for future management of areas affected by future flooding.		
This report helps the Environment Agency to understand the scale and extent of flooding now and in the future, and set policies for managing flood risk within the catchment. The report can be used by a number of key stakeholders to plan for future management of areas affected by future flooding.	The Local Plan must acknowledge the importance of flooding, especially so in this coastal setting. The Local Plan must also plan for extreme flooding events, emergency planning.	The SA should include objectives that promote flood management strategies, reducing the risk of flooding in vulnerable areas.
<b>A summary of Climate Change Risks for the East of England (2012)</b>		
Key findings of this report show that action is required to	The Local Plan will need to acknowledge	The SA should include objectives that

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>prepare for the future impacts of climate change:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase in the frequency and severity of flooding.</li> <li>• Hotter summers, potentially leading to an increase in premature deaths.</li> <li>• Reductions in water availability could lead to water shortages.</li> <li>• The report suggests adaptation action will be needed to increase water efficiency across all sectors and decrease levels of water abstraction in the summer months.</li> </ul>	<p>the threat posed by climate change, particularly on water availability and the affects on older people in extreme temperatures.</p>	<p>support the need for adaptation strategies in dealing with climate change, ore specifically water availability.</p>
<b>The Stour &amp; Orwell Estuaries Scheme of Management 2010</b>		
<p>The report seeks to promote the sustainable use of the Stour and Orwell estuaries through the management of human activity, in a way which is compatible with the conservation of the estuarine landscape and wildlife.</p>		
<p>The hinterland grazing and salt marshes provide habitat for over-wintering geese, ducks, wading birds, and fish attracted by vast numbers of invertebrates living in the mudflats.</p> <p>The estuaries have a very significant economic role as the location for nationally important ports which, together with marinas, fisheries and other industries, provide jobs to surrounding communities.</p> <p>The estuaries are vulnerable to the potential impact of climate change, including possible sea level rise.</p>	<p>The Local Plan must acknowledge the importance of the Stour and Orwell estuaries for economic development while at the same time protecting the important natural environment.</p>	<p>The SA should include objectives that support the natural environment of the estuaries while also providing economic opportunities.</p>
<b>Essex and South Suffolk Shoreline Management Plan (Oct 2010) (Environment Agency)</b>		
<p>The SMP sets a long term plan for the coastal section that the plan covers.</p>		



Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
The SMP aims to identify the best ways to manage flood and erosion risk to people and to the developed, historic and natural environment. The SMP also identifies other opportunities where the management can work with others to make improvements.	The Local Plan should take into account the flood and erosional risks to the coastline and plan to reduce the risk of flooding and erosional processes upon the coast.	The SA should include objectives that reduce flooding, and erosion upon the coast, especially land most vulnerable to these processes.
<b>Suffolk Heritage Strategy (2014)</b>		
<p>This Suffolk wide heritage strategy has the following key aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify and have an understanding of the nature of Suffolk's heritage assets.</li> <li>• Raise awareness of Suffolk's heritage and issues surrounding its management.</li> <li>• Promote positive action and support initiatives that secure the future and ensure the preservation and enhancement of Suffolk's heritage assets.</li> <li>• Actively promote the role and opportunities presented by conservation and heritage in terms of wider regeneration and economic development of the country and develop a framework for investment.</li> <li>• Promote best practice with regard to stewardship, advice, education, policy and project implementation at a local, regional and international level.</li> </ul>	The Local Plan must acknowledge the importance of preserving and enhancing the heritage assets within Suffolk, while also promoting economic opportunities.	The SA should include objectives that support and promote the protection of the heritage assets within Suffolk.
<b>Suffolk Nature Strategy (2015)</b>		
This report aims to promote and protect the beautiful Suffolk countryside, which offers many benefits to those that experience it. Over 36% of the county is either nationally or locally protected	The Local Plan must acknowledge the challenges and opportunities our natural environment faces, while also	The SA should include objectives that plan positively for the natural environment and make the most of the economic and social

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>for its wildlife or landscape value.</p> <p>It is important that Suffolk's natural environment is conserved and enhanced for future generations and continues to be seen as one of the county's key strengths.</p>	<p>planning for the opportunities the natural environment provides for economic growth as well as the benefits in health and wellbeing.</p>	<p>opportunities presented by the natural environment.</p>
<b>Haven Gateway – Ipswich A14 Corridor Study (July 2007)</b>		
<p>This report aims highlight the current and future transport related issues in the region as well as suitable measures and interventions to address the transport related problems.</p> <p>The expected growth of the Haven sub region has led to modelled estimates that the A14 corridor at Ipswich will reach maximum capacity by 2012 and that air quality and public transport journey times will suffer.</p>	<p>The Local Plan must acknowledge the need for sustainable transport solution to capacity issues.</p>	<p>The SA should include objectives that promote sustainable travel and support infrastructure improvements that alleviate congestion and hence air pollution levels.</p>
<b>Update of the Haven Gateway Green Infrastructure Strategy for the Ipswich Policy Area; Babergh District Council, Ipswich Borough Council, Mid-Suffolk District Council and Suffolk Coastal District Council; August 2015</b>		
<p>This report identifies the provision and deficiencies of accessible natural greenspace across Suffolk. The report provides an up to date framework for implementing the local plan policies of the four authorities and for mitigating the effects of new development on protected habitats.</p>	<p>The Local Plan must acknowledge the importance of natural greenspace in providing social, environmental, and economic benefits to residents.</p>	<p>The SA should include objectives that support the need for natural greenspace that is accessible for all.</p>
<b>New Anglia Skills Manifesto</b>		
<p>The overall aims of the programme is to provide local people with high quality locally produced food and help small businesses grow, offering them the chance to build the skills, experience and confidence needed to operate in a busy and competitive</p>	<p>The Local Plan must acknowledge the need to aid small businesses to develop their service to remain active and reduce business deaths.</p>	<p>The SA should include objectives that support businesses, and especially small businesses to develop.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
marketplace.		
<b>Building our Industrial Strategy Green Paper 2017</b>		
<p>This report aims to improve living standards and economic growth by increasing productivity and driving growth across the whole country.</p> <p>This report draws on lessons learnt by other countries and identifies some of the key approaches that have enabled stronger activity and more balanced growth in other economies.</p> <p>The report presents 10 pillars for industrial growth:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Investing in science, research and innovation.</li> <li>• Developing skills.</li> <li>• Upgrading infrastructure.</li> <li>• Supporting businesses to start and grow.</li> <li>• Improving procurement.</li> <li>• Encouraging trade and inward investment.</li> <li>• Delivering affordable energy and clean growth.</li> <li>• Cultivating world-leading sectors.</li> <li>• Driving growth across the whole country.</li> <li>• Creating the right institutions to bring together sectors and places.</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan must acknowledge the importance of creating the right environment for different industries to thrive across the whole plan area.</p>	<p>The SA should include objectives that support economic growth across a range of sectors and locations.</p>
<b>UK Digital Strategy 2017</b>		
<p>The report sets out the need to fully embrace the digital economy, in order to seek the benefits. The report sets out 7 key pillars:</p>	<p>The Local Plan must acknowledge the importance of the digital economy and its clear future importance, and plan for</p>	<p>The SA should include objectives that promote the need for greater support for the digital economy.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connectivity – building world class digital infrastructure for the UK.</li> <li>• Digital skills and inclusion – giving everyone access to the digital skills they need.</li> <li>• The digital sectors – making the UK the best place to start and grow a digital business.</li> <li>• The wider economy – helping every British business become a digital business.</li> <li>• A safe and secure cyberspace – making the UK the safest place in the world to live and work online.</li> <li>• Digital government – maintaining the UK government as a world leader in serving its citizens online.</li> <li>• Data – unlocking the power of data in the UK economy and improving public confidence in its use.</li> </ul>	a future where the digital economy is at the forefront.	
<b>Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990</b>		
<p>The Act provides guidance for local planning authorities in relation to buildings of special architectural or historic interest. The Secretary of State compiles a list of historic buildings and monuments commission for England which local planning authorities need to take into account. The Act provides the definition of a listed building and legislation as to what protection is afforded listed heritage assets and the treatment of a listed building through the control of works in respect of listed buildings.</p>	The Local Plan will need to include policies regarding the protection of designated listed buildings and heritage assets.	The SA should include objectives relating to the importance of protecting the historic environment within SCDC.
<b>Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979</b>		

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
An Act to consolidate and amend the law relating to ancient monuments; to make provision for the investigation, preservation and recording of matters of archaeological or historical interest and (in connection therewith) for the regulation of operations or activities affecting such matters	The Local Plan must make reference to the important historic natural and built environment across the district and provide appropriate protection in the relevant policies, as well as ensure that these designations are not disadvantaged in other policies.	The SA should include objectives relating to the protection of the historic natural and built environment and seek protection of designated sites.
<b>Marine and Coastal Areas Access Act 2009</b>		
An Act to make provision in relation to marine functions and activities; to make provision about migratory and freshwater fish; to make provision for and in connection with the establishment of an English coastal walking route and of rights of access to land near the English coast; to enable the making of Assembly Measures in relation to Welsh coastal routes for recreational journeys and rights of access to land near the Welsh coast; to make further provision in relation to Natural England and the Countryside Council for Wales; to make provision in relation to works which are detrimental to navigation; to amend the Harbours Act 1964; and for connected purposes.	The Local Plan must emphasise the importance of being a coastal district and the benefits this provides to the residents, workers, and visitors to the area. Importantly, the affects of coastal change and climate change must be addressed in the Local Plan, to plan positively for a future district in which the coast and marine life are protected and enhanced where possible.	The SA should make reference to the important coastal features of the district and the seek objectives that underline the importance of protecting the coast and the marine wildlife within the coastal waters.
<b>Government's Statement on the Historic Environment for England, 2010</b>		
The vision of this document is that the value of the historic environment is recognised by all who have power to shape it; the Government gives it proper recognition and that it is managed intelligently and in a way that fully realises its contribution to the economic, social, and cultural life of the nation.	The Local Plan must recognise the important historic environment as integral to economic, social, and cultural life of the district and that protection of important historic assets must be presented in a positive	The SA should provide objectives that recognise the importance of the historic environment throughout the district.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
	manner.	
<b>Air Quality Strategy for England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland Vol 2 (2011)</b>		
<p>The report assesses a number of different objectives regarding air quality. These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The assessment of recent historic trends and projections of air quality emissions and measurements.</li> <li>• The assumptions used in modelling each of the new measures to be considered and analyses the different results.</li> <li>• Setting an agenda for long term actions to improve our understanding of air pollutants and the impacts on human health and the environment.</li> </ul> <p>The overall purpose of this document is to set out a clear long term vision of improving air quality within the UK. It also includes measures to be taken that can reduce the harmful effects of air pollution on humans and the environment, while also meeting our national and international commitments.</p>	<p>The Local Plan must acknowledge the importance of air quality to the lives of people who live, work and play in the district, as well as the environment. It must also demonstrate possible measures to be put in place to reduce the harmful effects of air pollution on human health and the environment.</p>	<p>The SA should provide objectives that recognise the importance of good air quality and realise air quality issues within the district.</p>
<b>CCG Sustainability and Transformation Partnership</b>		
<p>This document aims to improve the care that NHS Midlands and The East provide. The care improvements they want to make include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Care for everyone.</li> <li>• The quality of services on offer.</li> <li>• Support for the workforce.</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan should recognise the different NHS operations throughout the district and seek to alleviate pressures on these institutions.</p>	<p>The SA should recognise the importance of an efficient and productive NHS system, and recognise the growing pressures the NHS institutions face.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How they spend public money within budgets.</li> </ul> <p>Reducing duplication of work has been emphasised by many different stakeholders as a key issue that would result in more efficient practices, save public money for important services.</p> <p>The report lists a number of challenges for the NHS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Demand on GPs.</li> <li>• Record number s of people living with long term health conditions.</li> <li>• The cost of treatment.</li> <li>• Finances.</li> </ul>		
<b>Physical Activity Needs Assessment, July 2017</b>		
<p>To stay health the report recommends that children (aged 5-18 years) should take part in at least 60 minutes of moderate to vigorous activity every day, and include muscle and bone strengthening activity at least 3 times per week. For adults the report recommends 150minutes of moderate intensity activity or 75 minutes of intense activity per week, including strength and balance activities at least two days per week.</p> <p>Physical activity can be used to address mental wellbeing issues, including social and behavioural issues in young people, stress in working age adults, and social isolation and loneliness in older adults. A key issue raised is that of sedentary behaviour, and the importance of reducing it wherever possible.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should promote active communities and places that allow for children, adults and older adults to be active on a regular basis. The importance of reducing sedentary behaviour wherever possible should be emphasised.</p> <p>Physical activity needs to be both affordable and accessible for all groups of people (including disabled people).</p>	<p>The SA should look to support active communities and provide objectives that promote healthy lifestyles involving physical activity for all ages (children, adults, and older adults). It is important that people understand the all the benefits of doing physical activity on a regular basis for them to begin to want to engage in more physical activity.</p>
<b>Norfolk Strategic Framework Draft, July 2017</b>		

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>This document is aimed at:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agreeing on shared objectives across the LPAs of Norfolk to help improve the preparation of future Local Plans.</li> <li>• Demonstrate compliance with the duty to cooperate.</li> <li>• Find efficiencies in the planning system through working towards the establishment of a shared evidence base.</li> <li>• Influence subsequent high level plans (e.g. Strategic Economic Plan).</li> <li>• Maximise the opportunities to secure external funding to deliver against agreed objectives.</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan must coordinate with neighbouring authorities as part of the Duty to Cooperate. Taking this a step further to understand the circumstances and situations in LPAs further afield can only be a good opportunity to learn from others within the confines of the New Anglia LEP.</p>	<p>The SA should acknowledge the importance of working with neighbouring authorities in delivering the services and infrastructure in a cooperative and synergistic manner.</p>
<b>Industrial Strategy: building a Britain fit for the future: White Paper, November 2017</b>		
<p>The overview of the document is to boost productivity and earning power throughout the UK. This is demonstrated by '5 foundations of productivity:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The world's most innovative economy (Ideas).</li> <li>• Good jobs and greater earning power for all (People).</li> <li>• A major upgrade to the UK's infrastructure (Infrastructure).</li> <li>• The best place to start and grow a business (Business Environment).</li> <li>• Prosperous communities across the UK (Places).</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan must recognise the importance of providing the 5 foundations mentioned in the report and how these contribute to producing vibrant and sustainable economy.</p>	<p>The SA should recognise the importance of each of the foundations referred to in the report in achieving our objectives. The SA should support a vibrant and diverse economy, a strong infrastructure network, attractive and innovative business environments, and places people want to live.</p>
<b>SUFFOLK COUNTY COUNCIL DOCUMENTS</b>		
<b>Suffolk Bus Strategy, 2006</b>		
<p>The county council will ensure a minimum level of accessibility is</p>	<p>Local Plans need to take account of</p>	<p>SA should include objectives in relation to</p>



Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
provided across the county to ensure social mobility and encourage travel by sustainable transport. The rural network will comprise inter-urban services (high and low frequency), feeder services and market day services, together with 'dial-a-ride' operations. Minimum service levels for settlements of less than 5,000 are related to population size.	service levels when looking at future development strategies, and allocation of housing and employment land in villages.	public transport.
<b>Suffolk's Local Transport Plan, 2011-2031</b>		
The plan is in two parts. The first part is a 20-year strategy that highlights the county council's long-term ambitions for the transport network, while the second part is a shorter-term, four year, implementation plan.		
<p>The plan envisages the implementation of the following strategic transport projects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dualling of the A11 between Barton Mills and Thetford</li> <li>• the Ipswich major scheme, 'Ipswich- Transport fit for the 21st Century'</li> <li>• the Beccles rail loop allowing increased frequency of trains between Ipswich and Lowestoft</li> <li>• the Beccles southern relief road</li> <li>• the Lowestoft northern spine road to help remove through traffic from the town</li> <li>• Ipswich rail chord to improve freight connections from Felixstowe</li> <li>• Copdock A14/A12 junction improvements.</li> </ul> <p>The strategy differs for urban and rural areas.</p> <p>Urban:</p>	Local plan policies should be broadly in line with the local transport plan.	Transport is an important element of site sustainability. The local plan should help inform site selection as this will have a knock-on effect on the environmental, social and economic factors.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>1. reducing the demand for car travel</p> <p>2. more efficient use and better management of the transport network</p> <p>3. where affordable - infrastructure improvements, particularly for sustainable transport.</p> <p>Rural:</p> <p>1 Better accessibility to employment, education and services.</p> <p>2 Encouraging planning policies to reduce the need to travel</p> <p>3 Maintaining the transport network and improving its connectivity, resilience and reliability</p> <p>4 Reducing the impact of transport on communities</p> <p>5 Support the county council's ambition of improving broadband access throughout Suffolk.</p>		
<b>Suffolk Cycle Strategy, 2014</b>		
Vision is to increase the number of people cycling in Suffolk, firmly establishing it as a normal form of transport for everyone.		
<p>Aims include the following: to encourage cycling across all sectors of the community, supporting Suffolk's 'Most Active County' ambitions; to promote a transfer to cycling (and walking) for short distance trips, supporting Suffolk's 'Creating the Greenest County' ambitions; to promote the benefits of cycling for health and for subsequent savings in the health budget; to foster enthusiasm for cycling in young people; to plan and design for the future with cycling in mind; to create a safe and cycle friendly environment.</p> <p>Indicators</p> <p>More regular cyclists in Suffolk across all members of population;</p>	<p>Sustainable development is a fundamental part of the local plan, therefore the integration of cycling into the local plan should be considered.</p>	<p>Cycling is an important element of site sustainability. This should be taken into account in the SA framework.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>more use of integrated sustainable transport; Achieve community wide support for cycling across Suffolk; More cycle journeys made especially for short distances; reduced car travel in towns; reduced congestion; improved air quality; improved healthy lifestyles across the community; improved physical/mental health; reduced levels of obesity; reduce number of people living with preventable health issues; reduce the costs to the public health budget; more children cycling; reduced post 16 years of age drop off in cycling; reduced street clutter; provision of cycling crossing points; provision of cycle paths; creation of local facilities within cycle range; removal of perceived and actual fears related to cycling; improved usability of cycle routes; improved relationship between all modes of travel on the highway.</p>		
Suffolk Walking Strategy 2015-2020		
Strategy to promote walking and encourage more people to walk more and see the health benefits of being more physically active.		
<p>Aims of the Strategy:</p> <p>Walking is seen as beneficial, easy, inclusive, accessible, pleasant and safe;</p> <p>Walking is the “default” choice for journeys of 20 minutes walking time or less.</p> <p>More people walking more often will improve the physical and mental health of the people of Suffolk and make a significant contribution towards Suffolk’s ambition of being the most active</p>	<p>Local Plans need to provide locations and places which encourage walking in an easy, inclusive, accessible, pleasant and safe environment. Essential that planning policies are informed by Public Health organisations which can promote walking to all.</p>	<p>SA Framework to include objectives in respect of walking and increasing physical activity to develop healthy communities.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
county in England.		
<b>Suffolk Poverty Strategy: Working together to tackle poverty 2015-2020</b>		
Strategy aims to build on what is already in place to address poverty so that it is embedded in the planning and delivery of all services for the most vulnerable groups. Strategy also aims to raise awareness of poverty in the county and the great work that is already taking place.		
<p>Identifies five strategic aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Extend financial inclusion and improve people's financial skills,</li> <li>• Reduce levels of food and fuel poverty,</li> <li>• Reduce levels of child poverty,</li> <li>• Improve people's skills and employment prospects,</li> <li>• Reduce health inequalities.</li> </ul>	<p>Local Plan policies should seek to create communities which are inclusive and accessible to all through range of housing type and tenures, range of employment opportunities and mix of appropriate community facilities and infrastructure to support the most vulnerable groups.</p>	<p>SA Framework to consider objectives relating to social inclusion, employment opportunities and appropriate housing options.</p>
<b>Transforming Suffolk Community Strategy 2008-2028 (2008 revision)</b>		
<p>Aim is to improve quality of life in Suffolk for its people and communities. Document focuses on the future looking forward to the next 20 years and is based around four themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A Prosperous and Vibrant Economy:</li> <li>• Learning and skills for the future:</li> <li>• Creating the Greenest County</li> <li>• Safe, Healthy, Inclusive Communities</li> </ul>		
<p>To become the most innovative and diverse economy in the East of England:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transport and infrastructure to support sustainable growth</li> <li>• Learning and skills levels in the top quartile in the</li> </ul>	<p>The four key themes should be considered when preparing planning policies.</p>	<p>SA Framework to consider objectives in relation to the objectives of the Suffolk Community Strategy.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>country</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>County with greatest reduction in carbon emissions;</li> <li>Reducing carbon footprint;</li> <li>Adapting to climate change and geography;</li> <li>Retain and maintain natural and historic environments</li> <li>Pursue healthy lifestyles, safety, and sense of community belonging</li> </ul>		
<b>Suffolk Health and Wellbeing Strategy Refreshed for 2016 to 2019</b>		
Suffolk's joint Health and Wellbeing Strategy sets the long term strategy for improving health and wellbeing in Suffolk to 2022.		
<p>Vision is for "People in Suffolk to live healthier, happier lives." The Strategy seeks to address health inequalities and improve healthy life expectancy. The Strategy refresh has identified new themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stronger communities,</li> <li>Embedding prevention,</li> <li>Addressing inequalities,</li> <li>Health and Care integration.</li> </ul>	Local Plan policies should seek to deliver sustainable and health communities which support individuals physical, mental and social wellbeing.	The SA should include objectives relating to health and wellbeing.
<b>Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy for Suffolk – Oct 2003 (updated 2008)</b>		
<p>The Strategy seeks to minimise levels of waste generated and to manage waste in ways that are environmentally, economically and socially sustainable.</p> <p>The Strategy seeks to influence the wider waste stream, providing waste minimisation and recycling in industry and contribute towards the preparation of a Waste Local Plan for</p>	Need to be aware of objectives and targets and facilitate them through Local Plan policies.	Ensure that key policies on waste management and recycling are reflected in the SA framework.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>Suffolk. In delivering the strategy, LAs will embrace the principles outlined in the National Waste Strategy and aim to recycle or compost at least 60% of municipal waste.</p> <p>Final statutory performance standards for the percentage of household waste recycled and composted, for 2005/06 are:</p> <p>IBC: 18%</p> <p>SCDC: 36%</p> <p>National Waste Strategy targets for limiting landfill are to reduce the amount of biodegradable municipal waste going to landfill to 75% of biodegradable municipal waste produced in 1995 by July 2010 (reducing to 50% by 2013, and 35% by 2020).</p> <p>Further aims set out in the strategy are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To promote and encourage waste reduction wherever possible to minimise the amount of waste that is produced.</li> <li>• To promote and encourage waste re-use wherever possible, by supporting community schemes and promoting awareness, and encouraging the re-use of waste collected through the Household Waste and Recycling Centres and bulky waste collections.</li> <li>• To seek to maximise the proportion of waste that is recycled or composted, aiming to achieve at least 60% by 2010.</li> <li>• To seek to introduce 'three-stream' collection systems from the kerbside of at least 80% of households in</li> </ul>		

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>Suffolk by 2010.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To investigate the possibility of introducing kerbside collection of glass.</li> <li>• To increase the number of bring sites for the collection of glass throughout the county.</li> <li>• To work to optimise the number and location of Household Waste and Recycling Centres, and enhance quality of service provision.</li> <li>• To seek to minimise the amount of waste landfilled by maximising reduction, re-use, recycling and composting, and in the longer term by introducing non-landfill residual waste treatment facilities. Where waste is landfilled we will seek to minimise environmental impacts by requiring best practise at sites, landfilling waste near to where it is generated and maximising recovery of energy from landfilled waste. We will aim to landfill less than the level of our landfill allowances each year until at least 2012.</li> </ul>		
Suffolk Rights of Way Improvement Plan 2006-2016		
This document provides an assessment of the condition of public rights of way throughout the county, the types of use they receive and improvements and repairs that area likely to be needed.		
<p>The rights of way assessment identified 6 objectives for future action.</p> <p>Objective A: Provide a better signed, maintained and accessible network</p>	<p>The Local Plan will need to protect public rights of way.</p>	<p>SA Framework to include objectives relating to landscape and townscapes and enhancing the environment where possible.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>Objective B: Provide and protect a more continuous network that provides for the requirements of all users</p> <p>Objective C: Develop a safer network</p> <p>Objective D: Increase community involvement in improving and managing the network</p> <p>Objective E: Provide an up to date and publicly available digitised Definitive Map for the whole of Suffolk</p> <p>Objective F: Improve promotion, understanding and use of the network.</p>		
<b>Suffolk Joint Municipal Waste Strategy 2003-2020 2013 Addendum</b>		
The revisions listed below to the Joint Municipal Waste Strategy ensure that it remains compliant with relevant Government guidance.		
The document contains a number of policy statements on how the authority will manage its waste stream in pursuance of the above.	Local Plan policies to consider waste management.	SA to include objectives in relation to waste management.
<b>Suffolk Minerals Core Strategy, 2008</b>		
The Minerals Core Strategy establishes the framework for all other Mineral Local Plans (Local Plans), which must conform to its principles. It is intended to cover up to the end of 2021. It should be read in conjunction with the Suffolk Minerals Site Specific Allocations document.		
The core strategy aims to meet the supply of aggregates in a sustainable manner, ensuring appropriately located sand and gravel quarries are identified within a broad belt which follows the A14 from the east of Ipswich to the western extremity of the county. Restored sites will contribute towards the enhancement of Suffolk's biodiversity action plan species and habitats and	Any sites identified with the local plan area should also be shown on the local plan policies map.	SA Framework should include objectives relating to biodiversity.



Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
landscape character.		
<b>Suffolk Waste Core Strategy, 2011</b>		
This document contains the waste planning policy for Suffolk. Proposals are made for sites suitable for the development of Strategic Residual Waste Treatment Facilities and Non Hazardous Landfill.		
Planning applications for other types of waste development are intended to be determined in accordance with the policies contained within this document and that of other relevant documents. The strategy aims by 2027 to eliminate the landfilling of untreated municipal, commercial and industrial wastes and have fully operational residual waste management processes, recovering value from wastes that cannot practically be recycled or composted.	Any sites identified with the local plan area should also be shown on the local plan policies map.	SA Framework to include objectives relating to reduction of waste
<b>Suffolk Minerals Site Specific Allocations, 2009</b>		
The Minerals Specific Site Allocation Local Plan identifies on maps twelve sites for sand and gravel extraction and will meet the identified need for sand and gravel until 2021. In line with the Minerals Core Strategy ten of the sites are extensions to existing quarries. The two new sites previously appeared in Suffolk Minerals Local Plan 1999 which the Site Allocations document replaces. The sites identified are: Waldringfield (two areas); Coddensham; Layham; Barham; Chilton (new site); Timworth (new site); Homersfield/Flixton (two areas); Worlington/Red Lodge (two areas); and Cavenham. Three sites, shown as M1, W6 and W7 on the proposals maps are located within Suffolk Coastal and a further two sites, P5 and P6 are located within Waveney.	Any sites identified with the local plan area should also be shown on the local plan policies map.	The SA should include objectives in relation to minerals and waste policies.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<b>Suffolk Waste Site Specific Allocations, 2011</b>		
This document contains the waste planning policy for Suffolk. Proposals are made for sites suitable for the development of Strategic Residual Waste Treatment Facilities and Non Hazardous Landfill. Planning applications for other types of waste development are intended to be determined in accordance with the policies contained within this document and that of other relevant documents.		
The strategy aims by 2027 to eliminate the landfilling of untreated municipal, commercial and industrial wastes and have fully operational residual waste management processes, recovering value from wastes that cannot practically be recycled or composted.	Any sites identified with the local plan area should also be shown on the local plan policies map.	The SA should include objectives in relation to minerals and waste policies.
<b>Suffolk Minerals and Waste Local Plan, Preferred Options Draft Document, 2017</b>		
<p>The Plan covers the period up until 2036, in which Suffolk will continue to meet its statutory obligation for the supply of aggregates and the management of waste in a sustainable manner.</p> <p>The main aims of the plan are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To make adequate provision for minerals and waste development within Suffolk.</li> <li>• To minimise and mitigate the impact of minerals and waste development on the environment.</li> <li>• To safeguard minerals and waste development from other forms of development.</li> </ul>	The Local Plan should recognise the importance of minerals and waste development within the district and the county and acknowledge the need for development sites for minerals and waste.	The SA should set out objectives outlining the importance of minerals and waste in the district and also the importance of protecting the environment from improper minerals and waste development.
<b>Suffolk's Local Economic Assessment 2011</b>		
Suffolk's Community Strategy (2008) identified the economy as one of four key priorities for improvement in Suffolk. Learning	Local Plans should include objectives and policies to facilitate successful	The SA should include objectives relating to sustainable levels of prosperity and

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>and skills were also identified as a high proportion of people with poor literacy and numeracy skills were a significant issue. In order for Suffolk to have a prosperous and vibrant economy, skills for both young people and the working age population have to be addressed.</p> <p>Eight key economic sectors for Suffolk have been identified for detailed research to be undertaken, these are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Advanced Manufacturing,</li> <li>• Biotechnology,</li> <li>• Creative Industries,</li> <li>• Energy,</li> <li>• Food, drink and agriculture,</li> <li>• Information and communication technology,</li> <li>• Ports and logistics</li> <li>• Tourism.</li> </ul>	economic growth across the district.	economic growth.
<b>Suffolk Historic Landscape Characterisation Map 2008</b>		
The map characterises the historic landscape of Suffolk through the identification and mapping of a range of defined Historic Landscape Types, each based on current land use and an assessment of its historical origin.	Development Plan Documents should be sympathetic to the historic environment and landscapes across the district.	The SA should include objectives relating to the conservation and enhancement of historic and archaeological areas and landscapes.
<b>Suffolk Local Authorities – Air Quality Management and New Development 2011</b>		
Guidance helps to ensure a consistent approach to planning and dealing with air quality across Suffolk. Air quality is a material planning consideration with the potential to affect and influence	Local Plans should take into account Air Quality issues as well as the impact the traffic has on the environment. Where	The SA should include objectives relating to the quality of air quality and improving the environment for all communities.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>planning processes for both proposed developments within designated Air Quality Management Areas. Aims of the guidance are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain and where possible improve air quality,</li> <li>• Ensure a consistent approach to local air quality by:</li> <li>• Identifying circumstances where an air quality assessment would be required to accompany an application,</li> <li>• Providing guidance on the requirements of the air quality assessment,</li> <li>• Providing guidance on mitigation and offsetting of impacts.</li> </ul>	<p>appropriate the production of Air Quality Assessments should be provided as part of future planning applications.</p>	
<b>Education and Learning Infrastructure Plan - Suffolk County Council</b>		
<p>Suffolk Coastal is not predicted to grow through natural population at the same levels as the rest of Suffolk. However, planned developments on the periphery of the large towns will create a need for additional primary places in areas where the schools are at capacity. Smaller rural developments will also require expansion of some of our rural primary schools.</p> <p>Ipswich continues to be the district in Suffolk with the largest population due to a large number of births over deaths and substantial moves from elsewhere in the country. Ipswich has the highest basic need growth in the county and a large scale development planned in the north of the town.</p>	<p>The Local Plan must plan for the future educational needs of the district, allowing for increased capacity where necessary and building new schools also.</p>	<p>The SA should include objectives that support the growth in the Sal sector especially in schools that are at or close to capacity.</p>
<b>Suffolk County Council's 'Better Broadband for Suffolk'</b>		

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>This is a programme designed to bring better broadband to all of Suffolk. The programme is building a brand new superfast broadband network. This will have the potential to transform the life, work and play of each and every one of the half a million people living and working in Suffolk.</p> <p>Superfast broadband will boost the economy of Suffolk, enabling businesses to work more effectively in new ways and potentially reach out to new customers worldwide.</p>	<p>The Local Plan must acknowledge the need for fast broadband for business and social life, especially in the rural areas of the county.</p>	<p>The SA should include objectives that support the need for fast broadband in enabling the rural economy, as well as in urban areas.</p>
NEIGHBOURING LOCAL AUTHORITY DOCUMENTS		
Babergh District Council Local Plan Core Strategy and Policies 2011-2031, Feb 2014		
<p>This document provides a strategic plan for Babergh for 2011-2031. It outlines the strategy steering growth. The main environmental, economic and social issues that the plan needs to address are identified.</p>		
<p>Growth is to be jobs-led, rather than homes-led. The plan aims to create 9,700 new jobs through protecting and allocating sites and premises, promoting a mix of retail and leisure growth in the town centres, planning for the strategic sites and broad location of growth identified to include employment land, and encouraging growth in new and locally important job sectors such as renewable energy and tourism. Port related growth, particularly at Felixstowe, will also be a very important sector. The level of new homes to plan for is 300 per year.</p> <p>Economic recovery is to be promoted, some of which is needed for Ipswich Borough (which is tightly constrained by its boundaries). To ensure that growth there is balanced and sustainable, it needs to fall within its larger neighbouring districts</p>	<p>The Local Plan will need to take into account the strategic vision and policies for Babergh to accord with the Duty to Co-operate.</p>	<p>SA to include objectives which consider cross boundary issues and relationships.</p>

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<p>including Babergh and Suffolk Coastal districts. This reflects the duty upon these local authorities to co-operate in planning ahead for the future.</p> <p>A total of 2,500 additional new homes are planned in Babergh for the 20 year period, to be distributed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 850 dwellings at Sudbury / Great Cornard, (split between an extra 350 in the vicinity of the already allocated Chilton Woods development and a further 500 to be brought forward to the immediate east of the town, at a new location and phased later on)</li> <li>• 250 dwellings at Hadleigh (to the town's east)</li> <li>• 350 dwellings in the Babergh Ipswich Fringe (to the west of the existing urban area in Sproughton parish) and</li> <li>• 1,050 dwellings to allow for appropriate levels of growth in the Core and Hinterland Villages</li> <li>• The Brantham Regeneration Project is likely to result in some new homes coming forward (toward the end of the plan period), but as this complex project is at a very early stage the total of new homes planned for Babergh does not rely on an allocation of housing numbers at Brantham.</li> </ul>		
Mid Suffolk District Council Core Strategy, 2008 (Focused Review 2012)		
This document is Mid Suffolk District Council key strategic planning document.		

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
It defines a spatial vision for Mid Suffolk District to 2025; sets out a number of objectives to achieve the vision; sets out a spatial development strategy to meet these objectives; sets out strategic policies to guide and control the overall scale, type and location of new development; sets out the broad location of new housing and employment land necessary; and sets out a monitoring and implementation framework. A focussed review was undertaken in 2012, which made various amendments to the core strategy.	The Local Plan will need to take into account the strategic vision and policies for Mid Suffolk to accord with the Duty to Co-operate.	SA to include objectives which consider cross boundary issues and relationships.
<b>Babergh and Mid Suffolk Joint Local Plan Document, 2015</b>		
An initial Issues and Options consultation document covering Core Strategy, Development Management Policies and Strategic Sites		
A new document that will in due course replace the 2006 Babergh Local Plan and the 1998 Mid Suffolk Local Plan. It will set out a policy framework and where appropriate identify strategic sites for housing, employment and infrastructure, as well as detailing Development Management Policies to assist in the management and delivery of development proposals. The timetable for production of the Joint Local Plan for Babergh and Mid Suffolk is currently being reviewed.	The Local Plan will need to take into account the strategic vision and policies for Babergh Mid Suffolk to accord with the Duty to Co-operate	SA to include objectives which consider cross boundary issues and relationships.
<b>Ipswich Local Plan Core Strategy and Policies, 2017</b>		
This document sets out a strategic vision and objectives to guide the development of the town, promotes the spatial strategy for the development of the town until 2031 through strategic policies and provides a suite of policies to control, manage and guide development across the Borough.	The Local Plan will need to take into account the strategic vision and policies for Ipswich to accord with the Duty to Co-operate.	SA to include objectives which consider cross boundary issues and relationships.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<b>Ipswich Local Plan Site Allocations and Policies, 2017</b>		
This document identifies a wide range of sites across the whole Borough, which should be allocated for development or afforded a degree of protection from development. It also sets policies for town centre uses and also provides guidelines for six development areas within IP-One.	The Local Plan will need to take into account the strategic vision and policies for Ipswich to accord with the Duty to Co-operate.	SA to include objectives which consider cross boundary issues and relationships.
<b>Waveney District Council, Issues and Options Document, 2016</b>		
Issues and Options Consultation document aimed at getting view on the levels of growth needed across Waveney up to 2036.		
Document covers a variety of key planning issues across the district in respect of social, economic and environmental aspects.	Local Plan policies will need to take account of policies emerging in neighbouring local authorities.	The SA will need to ensure the objectives are broadly in accordance with those being considered in neighbouring authorities.
<b>Waveney and Suffolk Coastal Joint Environmental Policy, 2012</b>		
The Joint Environmental Policy sets down how the two Councils will tackle the challenges of climate change, environmental protection and population increases through the management of their property estates. This includes council offices, council housing and other council-owned property.		
Where the Councils have the authority to do so, they will require that new development with a value of greater than £1 million will be required to meet BREEAM excellent standards. If this is not possible a very good standard will be required provided this has been agreed by the relevant cabinet member.	Local plan policies that relate to Council owned land or property should have regard to the requirements of the joint environmental policy.	SA to include objectives which consider cross boundary issues and relationships.
<b>Suffolk Coastal and Waveney Strategic Flood risk assessment, Feb 2008</b>		
The Suffolk Coastal and Waveney SFRA provides a detailed description of flood risk in the two districts		
This includes a description of sources of fluvial flooding, as well as the different mechanisms for controlling and preventing	Planning policies should be informed by the findings of the SFRA and policies	SA Framework to include objectives relating



Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
flooding that are employed in the two districts. There is also an assessment of the different mechanisms for flooding in the two districts, as well as identifying parts of the districts that are most vulnerable to flooding.	should seek to direct development to areas of no or minimal flood risk wherever possible.	to water management and flood risk.
<b>Ipswich Strategic Flood risk assessment, May 2011</b>		
The Ipswich SFRA provides a detailed description of flood risk in the Borough.		
This includes a description of sources of fluvial flooding, as well as the different mechanisms for controlling and preventing flooding that are employed in the Borough. There is also an assessment of the different mechanisms for flooding in the Borough, as well as identifying parts of the Borough that are most vulnerable to flooding and the level of risk posed by different sources of flooding.	Planning policies should be informed by the findings of the SFRA and policies should seek to direct development to areas of no or minimal flood risk wherever possible.	SA Framework to include objectives relating to water management and flood risk.
<b>Suffolk Local Flood Risk Management Strategy, February 2013</b>		
This document aims to increase participation in flood risk prevention by all stakeholders, including local government, residents, developers, government organisations and community groups. As a result it doesn't identify areas of risk in any detail or propose solutions. Rather it defines responsibilities for tackling flood risk, such as ensuring local drains are kept clear, and encourages cooperation among different stakeholders. A key aspiration is to improve the way in which flood risk is managed and reduced and the document encourages different organisations to actively work together. The final part of the document provides guidance about flooding emergencies, together with a list of contact numbers.		
<b>Ipswich Borough Council Air Quality Action Plan, 2008.</b>		
There are three AQMAs within Ipswich. These are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chevallier Street and Norwich Road junction.</li> <li>• Crown Street, St Margaret's Street and Fonnereau Road Junctions.</li> </ul>	The Local Plan must acknowledge the AQMAs within the district and seek solutions to improve the air quality across the district, but especially in the	The SA should include objectives that relate to air quality and carefully manage the AQMAs located in the district.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Star Lane gyratory system/St Helen's Street near the Wet Dock.</li> <li>These AQMAs are defined as having exceeded the annual average air quality objective for Nitrogen Dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>).</li> </ul>	AQMAs.	
<b>Ipswich Borough Council Cycling Strategy Supplementary Planning Document</b>		
This report sets out how businesses should promote and facilitate cycling from the outset of planning a development. It also sets out IBC's vision for cycling in Ipswich and identifies strategic cycling routes which the council would wish to see enhanced.	The Local Plan must acknowledge the importance of cycling through providing environmental, economic, and social benefits to all.	The SA should include objectives that support cycling and cycle route provision at the early stages of development.
<b>Ipswich and Waveney Economic Areas - Employment Land Needs Assessment - Final Report, March 2016</b>		
<p>The report assesses the economic development needs for the Ipswich Economic Area and Waveney Economic Area. The study considers future land and floor space requirements alongside related qualitative factors for individual sectors and employment uses.</p> <p>The key findings were as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Key employment sectors include Public admin, health and education, retail and wholesale, professional and business services.</li> <li>Business growth has lagged behind regional and national averages in recent years and the majority of businesses are small firms employing between 0 and 4 workers. Employment space is dominated by business uses (B1c/B2/B8).</li> </ul>	The Local Plan must acknowledge the importance of economic conditions for economic development to take place and be successful.	The SA should include policies that support investment in economic development throughout the Ipswich Economic Area.

Key objectives, targets and indicators relevant to plan and SA	Implications for the Local Plan	Implications for Sustainability Appraisal
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The port of Felixstowe has a very important economic influence on the district from an industrial perspective.</li> <li>• The Ipswich Economic Area is considered a as a good industrial location.</li> </ul>		
<b>East Suffolk Tourism Strategy 2017 to 2022</b>		
<p>Develop tourism assets: beaches; family attractions; heritage; natural landscapes; market towns and culture.</p> <p>Improve the visitor experience: improve, deepen and broaden the visitor experience; ensure destinations are clear about the offer they are making.</p> <p>Foundations: accommodation; public realm; visitor services and facilities.</p> <p>Destination marketing: work with Suffolk Coast DMO; exploit digital technologies and work with local partners.</p>	<p>The Local Plan will have to ensure the tourism related objectives and policies are consistent with the East Suffolk Tourism Strategy. Making sure we utilise the key knowledge in tourism provision is vitally important in achieving positive tourism policies.</p>	<p>The SA should note the importance of tourism throughout the district as well as areas that significantly benefit from tourism.</p>

## APPENDIX 2: Template for completing SA assessments

### Key to the Appraisal

++ = Significant positive effect

+ = minor positive effect

0 = neutral effect

- = minor negative effect

-- = Significant negative.

?=Uncertain effect

SA Objective	Effect	Timescale	Permanence	Comments
<b>Population</b>				
1. To reduce poverty and social exclusion				
<b>Housing</b>				
2. To meet the housing requirements of the whole community				
<b>Health and Wellbeing</b>				
3. To improve the health of the population overall and reduce health inequalities				
4. To improve the quality of where people live and work				
<b>Education</b>				
5. To improve levels of education and skills in the population overall				
<b>Water</b>				
6. To conserve and enhance water quality and resources				
<b>Air</b>				
7. To maintain and where possible improve air quality				
<b>Material Assets (including Soil)</b>				

SA Objective	Effect	Timescale	Permanence	Comments
8. To conserve and enhance soil and mineral resources				
9. To promote the sustainable management of waste				
<b>Climate Change, Flooding, and the Coast and Estuaries</b>				
10. To reduce emissions of greenhouse gases from energy consumption				
11. To reduce vulnerability to climatic events and flooding				
12. To safeguard the integrity of the coast and estuaries				
13. To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity				
<b>Cultural Heritage</b>				
14. To conserve and where appropriate enhance areas and assets of historical and archaeological importance				
15. To conserve and enhance the quality and local distinctiveness of landscapes and townscapes				
16. To achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and growth throughout the plan area				
17. To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and retail centres				
18. To encourage efficient patterns of movement, promote sustainable travel of transport and ensure good access to services.				
<b>Digital Infrastructure</b>				
19. To ensure that the digital infrastructure available meets the needs of current and future generations				

## Effect

When assessing sites and policies it is important to identify whether effects are significant or not. The regulations dictate the following considerations:

- (a) the probability, duration, frequency and reversibility of the effects;
- (b) the cumulative nature of the effects;
- (c) the transboundary nature of the effects;
- (d) the risks to human health or the environment (for example, due to accidents);
- (e) the magnitude and spatial extent of the effects (geographical area and size of the population likely to be affected);
- (f) the value and vulnerability of the area likely to be affected due to—
  - (i) special natural characteristics or cultural heritage;
  - (ii) exceeded environmental quality standards or limit values; or
  - (iii) intensive land-use; and
- (g) the effects on areas or landscapes which have a recognised national, Community or international protection status.

It is also important to consider uncertainty, and the likelihood of an effect occurring.

## Permanence and timescale of the effect

For all effects identified it should be considered if the effect is permanent or temporary. For example a renewable energy proposal may only have temporary effects on the landscape if it is to be decommissioned after 20 years. The timescale of effect should also be considered, for example short term (5 years from adoption), medium term (10 years from adoption) or long term (beyond 20 years from adoption).

## Comments

It is important to keep a record of the reasoning for determining a particular effect on an objective.

## APPENDIX 3: Responses to Scoping Report Consultation

The draft Scoping Report was subject to a 10 week period of public consultation alongside the Issues and Options consultation on the Local Plan Review.

The 10 week period of public consultation ran from 18<sup>th</sup> August until 30<sup>th</sup> October 2017.

No.	Section	Respondent	Comment	Council Response	Action
1	Water	Environment Agency	The Water Framework directive (WFD) is mentioned, but not thoroughly considered. The WFD objectives and local RBMP actions should be used to inform the Local Plan making process. The LPA should consider the priorities in the RBMP when developing strategic plans to help deliver WFD objectives. The SA should detail where WFD requirements will have to be met and what actions/mitigation measures will be required to deliver them.	Agree to add additional detail on the Water Framework Directive into the Environmental Baseline.  The detailed requirements and priorities of the River Basin Management Plan and Water Framework Directive are addressed through the individual site allocations and the Development Management system.	Add new paragraph under figure 22, page 61, to read: <u>4.65 The European Water Framework Directive (WFD) is a comprehensive river basin management planning system which aims to protect and improve the ecological health of waterbodies across Europe. In the UK, the EA is the authority charged with implementation of the Directive, and must meet certain targets aimed at restoring water bodies towards good condition. In line with the objectives of the Directive, opportunities for waterbody improvement must be considered across all development proposals incorporating watercourses.</u>  Add additional sentence to the bullet point under paragraph 4.65: <u>The Anglian River Basin Management Plan is the relevant plan for the Ipswich Housing Market Area.</u>
2	Para 4.65	Environment Agency	Paragraph 4.65 incorrectly states that we are responsible for main rivers and flood	Agree.	Amend bullet 4 under para 4.65 to read: The Environment Agency <u>has a strategic</u>

No.	Section	Respondent	Comment	Council Response	Action									
			defences. We have permissive powers, and riparian owners also have responsibilities.		<u>overview role for flood risk management associated with main rivers and the Sea and is a statutory consultee for any development proposed within Flood Zone 3. The Environment Agency has permissive powers to carry out flood defence works, maintenance and operational activities for main rivers and coastal defences. However, overall responsibility for maintenance lies with the riparian owner.</u>									
3	Para 4.98	Environment Agency	Paragraph 4.98 only defines the flood zones fluvially. The tidal Flood Zone 3a is 1 in 200 (>0.5%) and Flood Zone 2 is between 1 in 200 and 1 in 1000 (0.5%-0.1). Both definitions of tidal and fluvial flood zones are required.	Agree.	Amend para 4.98 to read: <u>The NPPF defines the probability of flooding through the following flood zones:</u> <table><tr><th><u>Flood Zone</u></th><th><u>Definition</u></th><th><u>Probability of Flooding</u></th></tr><tr><td><u>Flood Zone 1</u></td><td><u>At risk from flood event greater than the 1 in 1,000 year event (greater than 0.1% annual probability of flooding each year).</u></td><td><u>Low Probability</u></td></tr><tr><td><u>Flood Zone 2</u></td><td><u>At risk from a tidal flood event between the 1 in 200 and 1 in 1,000 year event (between 0.5% and 0.1% annual probability of flooding each year), or a fluvial flood event between the 1 in 100 and 1 in 1,000 year event</u></td><td><u>Medium Probability</u></td></tr></table>	<u>Flood Zone</u>	<u>Definition</u>	<u>Probability of Flooding</u>	<u>Flood Zone 1</u>	<u>At risk from flood event greater than the 1 in 1,000 year event (greater than 0.1% annual probability of flooding each year).</u>	<u>Low Probability</u>	<u>Flood Zone 2</u>	<u>At risk from a tidal flood event between the 1 in 200 and 1 in 1,000 year event (between 0.5% and 0.1% annual probability of flooding each year), or a fluvial flood event between the 1 in 100 and 1 in 1,000 year event</u>	<u>Medium Probability</u>
<u>Flood Zone</u>	<u>Definition</u>	<u>Probability of Flooding</u>												
<u>Flood Zone 1</u>	<u>At risk from flood event greater than the 1 in 1,000 year event (greater than 0.1% annual probability of flooding each year).</u>	<u>Low Probability</u>												
<u>Flood Zone 2</u>	<u>At risk from a tidal flood event between the 1 in 200 and 1 in 1,000 year event (between 0.5% and 0.1% annual probability of flooding each year), or a fluvial flood event between the 1 in 100 and 1 in 1,000 year event</u>	<u>Medium Probability</u>												



No.	Section	Respondent	Comment	Council Response	Action
					<p>(between 1% and 0.1% annual probability of flooding each year).</p> <p><u>Flood Zone 3a</u> At risk from a tidal flood event less than or equal to the 1 in 200 year event (greater than 0.5% annual probability of flooding each year), or a fluvial flood event less than or equal to the 1 in 100 year event (greater than 1% annual probability of flooding each year).</p> <p><u>Flood Zone 3b</u> At risk from a flood event less than or equal to the 1 in 20 year event or otherwise agreed between the LPA and the EA.</p> <p><u>High Probability</u></p> <p><u>Functional Floodplain</u></p>
4	Figure 30, Page 76	Environment Agency	Figure 30 does not specify if it is based on the new coastal modelling prepared by JBA.	<p>Figure 30 is intended to give an overview of the areas of the district most at risk of flooding.</p> <p>The map shown at figure 30 sets out the latest EA flood maps for flood zone 2 and 3.</p>	Add source and date to figure 30.
5	Climate Change, Key Data Sources,	Environment Agency	The Key Data Sources section could make reference to information held by the Flood and Water Team at Suffolk County Council. Information in the Suffolk Flood Risk	Agree.	<p>Amend 'Key Data Sources' on page 77 to read:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Suffolk Coastal and Waveney Strategic Flood Risk Assessment</li> </ul>

No.	Section	Respondent	Comment	Council Response	Action
	Page 77		Management Strategy would also be beneficial.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Suffolk Observatory</li> <li>• Environment Agency data on Flooding</li> <li>• <u>Suffolk Flood Risk Management Strategy</u></li> <li>• <u>Suffolk County Council Flood and Water Team.</u></li> </ul>
6	Para 4.107	Environment Agency	Paragraph 4.107 should add that the Alde-Ore Estuary Plan, a community led plan for the estuary, has been adopted by the local planning authority as a material consideration.	The Alde and Ore Estuary Plan, has been endorsed by Suffolk Coastal District Council and is a material consideration in the determination of planning application.	Amend para 4.107 to read: <u>The Alde-Ore Estuary Plan was endorsed by Suffolk Coastal District Council and is a material consideration in the determination of planning applications.</u> The current policy, <u>as set out in Alde-Ore Estuary Plan</u> , is to maintain the existing defences at Aldeburgh and through to the Martello Tower, .....
7	Para 4.109	Environment Agency	Paragraph 4.109 should add that the estuary will be managed in line with the Deben Estuary Plan, a community led plan for the estuary which has been adopted by the local planning authority as a material consideration.	The Deben Estuary Plan, has been endorsed by Suffolk Coastal District Council and is a material consideration in the determination of planning applications.	Amend para 4.109 to read: <u>The Deben Estuary Plan was endorsed by Suffolk Coastal District Council and is a material consideration in the determination of planning applications.</u> In the short term the policy, <u>as set out in Deben Estuary Plan</u> , is to improve the defences at Bawdsey Manor consistent with maintaining the Deben Estuary mouth configuration.....
8	The Coasts and Estuaries	Environment Agency	The text contains lots of information about the Shoreline Management Policies, many of which are to reduce flood risk, however it is not clear why it is separated from the flooding section. The Key Issues table for the Coast and Estuaries section does not mention flood risk.	Agree.	Move the Coasts and Estuaries section (paragraphs 4.102- Key SA issues, pages 78-81) to new section within the Climate change and flooding section (page 75).

No.	Section	Respondent	Comment	Council Response	Action
			The separation of the two does not seem sensible. The details about the defences and management policies are directly relevant to the flood risk section.		Add new sub heading above moved text 'Coastal Management and Flood Risk'  Delete "Coasts and Estuaries" heading from table 36 and 35.
9	Section 4, Historic Environment, page 87-88	Historic England	<p>All designated heritage assets (Conservation Areas, Listed Buildings, Scheduled Monuments, Registered Parks and Gardens, Registered Battlefields, and Protected Wrecks) within the area should be identified. Mapping these assets provides a greater indication of their distribution and highlights sensitive areas.</p> <p>We also would expect non-designated heritage assets to be identified. These include, but are not confined to, locally listed buildings. In addition to the above, we would expect reference to currently unknown heritage assets, particularly sites of historic and archaeological interest. The unidentified heritage assets of the City, Borough or District should be acknowledged and outlined in this section. Identification and mapping of designated and non-designated heritage assets at risk can provide an indication of clusters and themes.</p> <p>Historic England's Good Practice Advice Note 1 contains advice on other relevant sources of evidence. These include Conservation Area</p>	<p>Agree that additional mapping would enhance the understanding of the spread and scale of heritage assets across the district. Unfortunately the scale of the district and the spread of assets makes it hard to include these on a legible map. Of the designated assets in the district, it is only possible to map Conservation Areas on an A4 map.</p> <p>Non-designated heritage assets are not part of the national list of historically or architecturally significant buildings. However, they are considered to be of local interest and are worthy of preservation. These buildings are not</p>	<p>Add map of Conservation Areas to page 87.</p> <p>Add new text to para 4.128 to read:</p> <p><u>Following public consultation the Council adopted criteria for the identification of non-designated heritage assets in October 2015. The criteria are technical guidance in support of the Council's Core Strategy Policy SP15 (Landscape and Townscape). The criteria are for the identification of buildings (or structures) only; and for use by the Council as local planning authority. They provide a clear reference to understand how significance is identified in respect of buildings of local interest that may be non-designated heritage assets. Development proposals affecting an identified non-designated heritage asset will be subject to the requirements of the National Planning Policy Framework at Section 12: Conserving and enhancing the historic environment.</u></p>

No.	Section	Respondent	Comment	Council Response	Action
			Appraisals and Management Plans, Local Lists, Historic Characterisation assessments and any other in-house and local knowledge. We recommend that these other sources of evidence are considered as part of the SA process.	protected in the way that nationally listed buildings are; however, identification as a non-designated heritage asset is a planning consideration when deciding planning applications.	
10	Section 5: Sustainability Issues and Problems	Historic England	<p>We would suggest that the starting point for considering Key Sustainability Issues for the Historic Environment should include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conserving and enhancing designated and non-designated heritage assets and the contribution made by their settings;</li> <li>• Heritage assets at risk from neglect, decay, or development pressures;</li> <li>• Areas where there is likely to be further significant loss or erosion of landscape/seascape/townscape character or quality, or where development has had or is likely to have significant impact (direct and or indirect) upon the historic environment and/or people's enjoyment of it;</li> <li>• Traffic congestion, air quality, noise pollution and other problems affecting the historic environment.</li> </ul>	Advice noted.	N/A
11	Section 5:	Natural	We agree with the following key sustainability	Support noted.	N/A

No.	Section	Respondent	Comment	Council Response	Action
	Sustainability Issues and Problems	England	<p>issues relevant to the Suffolk Coastal Local Plan (Table A):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to maintain and/or enhance soil quality</li> <li>• The need to protect and enhance sites designated for their geological interest</li> <li>• The need to manage pressure on protected sites</li> <li>• The need to conserve and enhance biodiversity (including sites designated for the their nature conservation value)</li> <li>• The need to halt biodiversity net loss</li> <li>• The need to ensure the protection and enhancement of local distinctiveness and character</li> <li>• The need to manage pressure from new development on the AONB.</li> </ul>		
12	General	Historic England	<p>We would expect to see consideration of opportunities. It is considered that the historic environment can make a significant contribution to the success of development and there may be opportunities for the enhancement of the historic environment which comes from sustainable development proposals. It is considered that the Sustainability Appraisal should highlight these opportunities. Example opportunities for the historic environment to include within the Sustainability Appraisal can be</p>	<p>Noted. Where opportunities exist to improve or enhance the historic environment, these will be picked up through the assessment of sites and policy options against the SA framework, taking account of advice from conservation officers and the Suffolk Archaeological service.</p>	<p>Add new guide question against objective 14 (page 120) to read:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will it provide opportunities to enhance the historic environment?</li> </ul>

No.	Section	Respondent	Comment	Council Response	Action
			found in our guidance notes in the links above.		
13	Table 36, General	Historic England	We would encourage local authorities to work with local conservation officers, archaeology officers and local heritage community groups in the preparation of the Sustainability Appraisal. Our advice note provides more guidance to developing a robust sustainability appraisal framework.	Advice noted. In applying the framework to site and policy options, expert advice will be sought from colleagues at the Suffolk Archaeological Service and local Conservation Officers.	N/A
14	Table 36, Page 115-116, Health and Wellbeing	Natural England	<p>Whilst it is not Natural England's role to prescribe what indicators should be adopted, the following indicators may be appropriate.</p> <p><b>Green infrastructure:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Percentage of the district's population having access to a natural greenspace within 400 metres of their home.</li> <li>Length of greenways constructed.</li> <li>Hectares of accessible open space per 1000 population.</li> </ul>	Agree.	<p>Add the following indicators to the list in column 3 on page 116:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>Percentage of the district's population having access to a natural greenspace within 400 metres of their home.</u></li> <li><u>Length of greenways constructed.</u></li> <li><u>Hectares of accessible open space per 1000 population.</u></li> </ul>
15	Table 36, Page 119, Biodiversity	Natural England	<b>Biodiversity:</b> There is a risk that in some situations, development on land of limited biodiversity value in its own right can lead to the creation of islands of biodiversity, permanently severed from other areas. We thus suggest adding "Ensure current ecological networks are not compromised, and future improvements in habitat connectivity are not prejudiced?"	Agree.	<p>Insert new Guide question into column 2 of Table 36 on page 119, to read:</p> <p><u>Does it ensure current ecological networks are not compromised, and future improvements in habitat connectivity are not prejudiced?</u></p>
16	Table 36, Page 119, Biodiversity	Natural England	Whilst it is not Natural England's role to prescribe what indicators should be adopted, the following indicators may be appropriate.	Agree.	<p>Add the following indicators to the list in column 3 on page 119:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>Number of planning approvals that</u></li> </ul>

No.	Section	Respondent	Comment	Council Response	Action
			<b>Biodiversity:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of planning approvals that generated any adverse impacts on sites of acknowledged biodiversity importance.</li> <li>Percentage of major developments generating overall biodiversity enhancement.</li> <li>Hectares of biodiversity habitat delivered through strategic site allocations.</li> </ul>		<u>generated any adverse impacts on sites of acknowledged biodiversity importance.</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>Percentage of major developments generating overall biodiversity enhancement.</u></li> <li><u>Hectares of biodiversity habitat delivered through strategic site allocations.</u></li> </ul>
17	Table 36, Page 120, Landscape	Natural England	Whilst it is not Natural England's role to prescribe what indicators should be adopted, the following indicators may be appropriate. <b>Landscape:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amount of new development in AONB/National Park/Heritage Coast with commentary on likely impact.</li> </ul>	Agree.	Add the following indicator to the list in column 3 on page 120: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>Amount of new development in AONB/Heritage Coast.</u></li> </ul>
18	Table 36, Page 121-122, Transport, Travel and Access	Natural England	<b>Transport, Travel and Access:</b> There are questions relating to improving access to open countryside and public spaces but none relating to impacts on existing recreational assets (quality and/or extent). We suggest adding 'Will it avoid impacts on the quality and extent of existing recreational assets, such as formal or informal footpaths?'	Agree.	Add the following guide question to the list in column 2 on page 122:  <u>Will it avoid impacts on the quality and extent of existing recreational assets, such as formal or informal footpaths?</u>
19	Appendix 1: Context Review	Natural England	Natural England has not reviewed the plans listed. However, we advise that the following types of plans relating to the natural environment should be considered where applicable to your plan area; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Green infrastructure strategies</li> <li>Biodiversity plans</li> </ul>	Noted. We have checked Appendix 1 of the Scoping Report against the suggested list of document types and confirm that the categories within the list	None.

No.	Section	Respondent	Comment	Council Response	Action
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rights of Way Improvement Plans</li> <li>• Shoreline management plans</li> <li>• Coastal access plans</li> <li>• River basin management plans</li> <li>• AONB management plans.</li> <li>• Relevant landscape plans and strategies.</li> <li>• Climate Change Adaptation Plans</li> </ul>	have all been covered.	
20	Appendix 1: Context Review	Historic England	<p><b>Key Plans and Programmes</b></p> <p>When considering key plans and programmes, we recommend the inclusion and consideration of the following:</p> <p>International/European</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UNESCO World Heritage Convention</li> <li>• European Landscape Convention</li> <li>• The Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe</li> <li>• The European Convention on the Protection of Archaeological Heritage</li> </ul> <p>National</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning (Listed Buildings &amp; Conservation Areas) Act 1990</li> <li>• Ancient Monuments &amp; Archaeological Areas Act 1979</li> <li>• Marine and Coastal Areas Access Act 2009</li> <li>• Government's statement on the Historic Environment</li> <li>• National Planning Policy Framework</li> <li>• National Planning Policy Guidance</li> </ul> <p>Local</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Local Plans</li> </ul>	<p>International documents and regulations have not been included in appendix 1 of the Scoping Report as it is considered that the implications of these documents are taken into account in the national level documents and therefore it is inappropriate to repeat them.</p> <p>The National Planning Policy Framework and the National Planning Policy Guidance are already included in appendix 1, along with the relevant AONB Management Plan. The other four suggested national documents will be scoped and the results added to appendix 1, along with the other local</p>	<p>Update the schedule at appendix 1 to include information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning (Listed Buildings &amp; Conservation Areas) Act 1990</li> <li>• Ancient Monuments &amp; Archaeological Areas Act 1979</li> <li>• Marine and Coastal Areas Access Act 2009</li> <li>• Government's statement on the Historic Environment</li> <li>• East Suffolk Tourism Strategy 2017- 2022</li> <li>• Suffolk Coastal Conservation Area Appraisals.</li> </ul> <p>Add new bullet to 'Key Data Sources' to read:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Historic Environment Record</li> </ul>



No.	Section	Respondent	Comment	Council Response	Action
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Historic Environment Record</li> <li>• AONB Management Plans</li> <li>• Heritage/Conservation Strategies</li> <li>• Other Strategies (e.g. cultural or tourism)</li> <li>• Conservation Area Character Appraisals and Management Plans</li> <li>• Listed building Heritage Partnership Agreements</li> </ul>	<p>documents where they exist.</p> <p>The Historic Environment Record has been drawn upon to inform the Cultural Heritage section of the Scoping Report.</p>	
21	General	Historic England	The historic environment should be a factor when considering a method for the generation of alternative proposals. The impact of proposals on the significance of heritage assets should be taken into consideration at an early stage. In terms of sites, this should be based on more than just measuring the proximity of a potential allocation to heritage assets. Impacts on significance are not just based on distance or visual impacts, and assessment requires a careful judgment based on site visits and the available evidence base.	Advice noted. Site visits form an integral part of the site selection and option generation process. Additionally, expert advice will be sought from colleagues at the Suffolk Archaeological Service.	N/A.

In addition to the representations set out above, there were also a number of responses made to the Ipswich Borough Council Scoping Report, which, in order to ensure consistency, have resulted in changes to the Suffolk Coastal Scoping Report. These are set out in the table below:

Section	Respondent	Comment	Council Response	Action
Sustainability Appraisal Baseline	NHS Midlands and East	Before further progression and amendment of policies are undertaken, the Local Planning Authority should have reference to the most up-to-date strategy documents from NHS England and the	Agreed.	Update the schedule at appendix 1 to include information on: The Five Year Forward View, CCG Sustainability and Transformation

Section	Respondent	Comment	Council Response	Action
		CCG which currently constitute The Five Year Forward View, the emerging CCG STP and the CCG Primary Care Strategy.		Partnership CCG Primary Care Strategy.
General	Save Our Country Spaces	Agree with identified 15 issued but are disappointed with the lack of tie up and connectivity between the specific objectives on Air Quality and Health & Wellbeing in particular. Air pollution objectives were vague and contradictory. Use of words like "maintain" air quality, when we have poor air quality NOW and a growing problem not referred within this document, 5 not 4 AQMAs, and "improve where possible" is simple not good enough to achieve sustainability under the NPPF alone. You are essentially suggesting an approach of "no gain without pain" and are in denial of the serious consequences of growth on Air Quality and population Health & Wellbeing. This is likely to have serious consequences for IBC as Government will pass costs and fines onto Local authorities for continued breaches of AQMA- but they will be unlikely to provide the proper resources for you to deal with it. Developers will not pay for these consequences either. Suffolk Coastal will be happy to burden IBC with growth and no costs too. IBC are caught between a rock and a hard place regarding Air Quality breaches and problems. Suffolk County Council will also abdicate responsibility.	Agree the need to reflect the links between health and air quality.	Add new guide questions against objective 3 to read: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Will it protect and improve air quality?</u></li> <li>• <u>Will it avoid exacerbating existing air quality issues in designated AQMAs?</u></li> </ul> Add new guide question against objective 7 to read: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Will it contribute to a healthy living environment?</u></li> </ul>
Baseline, Health and Wellbeing	Save Our Country Spaces	This SA Scoping document contains insufficient up to date detail on Air Quality/Health and Wellbeing and fails to make clear the most critical known relationships between them which must be	Ipswich Borough Council and Suffolk Coastal District Council are working with SCC Public	Add new paragraphs into the Air section above para 4.74 to read: <u>Air pollution is associated with a number of adverse health impacts.</u>

Section	Respondent	Comment	Council Response	Action
		mitigated and dealt with. The SA Scoping document is incomplete and inadequate to reflect current local, regional, national and international concerns and recent legal requirements, measured against Supreme Court Ruling and EU Directive on Air Quality. SOCS see no evidence of IBC/SCC Environmental and Public Health specialist input to this Scoping Exercise. There are now 5 AQMA's in Ipswich. Key documents on air quality and public health are not referenced.	Health, Environmental Health and SCC Highways to address the issue of air quality in development of the Local Plan.	<p><u>Generally if you are young and in a good state of health, moderate air pollution levels are unlikely to have any serious short term effects. However, elevated levels and/or long term exposure to air pollution can lead to more serious symptoms and conditions affecting human health. This mainly affects the respiratory and inflammatory systems, but is also recognised as a contributing factor in the onset of heart disease and cancer.</u></p> <p><u>Additionally, air pollution particularly affects the most vulnerable in society: children and older people, and those with heart and lung conditions. There is also often a strong correlation with equalities issues, because areas with poor air quality are also often the less affluent areas<sup>[1],[2]</sup>. The annual health cost to society of the impacts of particulate matter alone in the UK is estimated to be around £16 billion<sup>[3]</sup>.</u></p> <p><u>[1] Environmental equity, air quality, socioeconomic status and respiratory health, 2010</u>  <u>[2] Air quality and social deprivation in the UK: an environmental inequalities analysis, 2006</u></p>

Section	Respondent	Comment	Council Response	Action
				<u>[3] Defra. Abatement cost guidance for valuing changes in air quality, May 2013</u>
Appendix 1: Context Review	Save Our Country Spaces	National Air Quality Strategy for England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland Vol 2 (2011) This document provides the scientific basis for the Air Quality Management Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland, produced in 2007.	Noted.	Update the schedule at appendix 1 to include information on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National Air Quality Strategy for England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland Vol 2 (2011)</li> <li>• Air Quality Management Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland, produced in 2007.</li> </ul>